



## Journey to the West 1: The Monkey

<b>1. journey</b>	旅行(一般指陆路上的长距离旅行)
<b>2. west</b>	1. 西方, (2. 向西方)
<b>3. split</b>	劈开, 裂开 One day the rock split open.
<b>4. powerful</b>	强大的, 强而有力的 Suddenly powerful light shot from his eyes.
<b>5. shot</b>	1. (枪等)射击, 射出 (shoot-shot), (2. (用话)反击, 3. 飞驰, 飞快地移动) Suddenly powerful light shot from his eyes.
<b>6. emperor</b>	皇帝, 帝王 The Jade Emperor, ruler of Heaven, sat up.
<b>7. Jade Emperor</b>	玉皇大帝 The Jade Emperor, ruler of Heaven, sat up.
<b>8. captain</b>	1. (军队的)指挥官, (2. 船长, 舰长, (飞机的)机长, 3. (团体的)首领) He turned to one of his captains, who was standing nearby.
<b>9. nearby</b>	在附近 He turned to one of his captains, who was standing nearby.
<b>10. southern</b>	南方的 He looked out the southern gate of Heaven and saw the monkey on Earth below.
<b>11. magical</b>	魔术的, 魔法的 But the captain had magical sight.
<b>12. sight</b>	景色, 景象 But the captain had magical sight.

<b>13. interesting</b>	有趣的 " Interesting ," said the captain.
<b>14. cause</b>	导致，使发生，引起 Find out what caused that light.
<b>15. shone</b>	发光，闪烁 (shine-shone) The light shone from the monkey's eyes.
<b>16. amazing</b>	惊人的，令人吃惊的 Amazing things happen when Heaven and Earth work together.
<b>17. drank</b>	喝 (drink-drank) He drank from streams and ate grasses and leaves.
<b>18. explore</b>	探险，调查 He gathered fruit and explored caves and mountaintops.
<b>19. mountaintop</b>	山顶 He gathered fruit and explored caves and mountaintops.
<b>20. ape</b>	人猿，类人猿 He became friends with all the other monkeys and apes.
<b>21. slept</b>	睡觉 (sleep-slept) At night he slept under a cliff.
<b>22. cliff</b>	悬崖，绝壁 At night he slept under a cliff.
<b>23. shade</b>	1. 荫，(2. (色彩的)浓淡，色度，3. 遮蔽，蔽荫) One very hot morning, all the monkeys and apes were playing in the shade.
<b>24. bounce</b>	1. (球等)弹开，反弹, (2. 蹦蹦跳跳) The water rolled and bounced over the rocks.
<b>25. splash</b>	溅，泼，激起水花 Everyone splashed and played.
<b>26. scratch</b>	抓，搔 After a few minutes, one monkey scratched her head.
<b>27. source</b>	源头，出处，根源 Why don't we follow the stream to find its source?

**28. alongside**

并排地，在旁边

They ran alongside the stream and swung from tree to tree.

**29. steep**

陡峭的，险峻的

They jumped over rocks and climbed up steep cliffs.

**30. enormous**

巨大的，庞大的

Higher and higher they went up the mountain until they reached an enormous waterfall.

**31. waterfall**

瀑布

They reached an enormous waterfall.

**32. mist**

薄雾

Mist filled the air.

**33. crash  
down**

往下猛冲

The water crashed down, roaring like thunder.

**34. roar**

1. (野兽等)吼叫，(风等)呼啸，(雷、炮等)轰鸣，(2. 呼喊，大声叫喊)

The water crashed down, roaring like thunder.

**35. thunder**

雷

The water crashed down, roaring like thunder.

**36. gibbon**

长臂猿

"Whoever can jump through and come back alive will be our king," said a gibbon.

## Journey to the West 2: The Waterfall Cave

<b>1. land</b>	降落，登陆 Monkey splashed through the waterfall and landed in a large cave.
<b>2. wide</b>	张得(或开得)很大地 His eyes opened wide.
<b>3. bamboo</b>	竹子 The cave was filled with bamboo, trees, and beautiful flowers.
<b>4. moss</b>	苔藓，地衣 Moss covered the walls.
<b>5. glowing</b>	鲜艳的，鲜明的，炽热的 A stream flowed through the cave, and glowing light and mist filled the air.
<b>6. fireplace</b>	壁炉 A fireplace sat against one wall.
<b>7. cozy</b>	(房间或者家里)舒适的，惬意的 Deeper in the cave, Monkey found bedrooms with cozy beds.
<b>8. outside</b>	(在)外面 Outside, the other monkeys and apes were looking at the waterfall.
<b>9. wash away</b>	冲走 He probably got washed away down the river.
<b>10. perfect</b>	完美的 I found a perfect home for all of us.
<b>11. dangerous</b>	危险的 "It still looks dangerous ," said one monkey.
<b>12. argue</b>	争论，辩论 Some of the monkeys and apes began fighting and arguing.

<b>13. fold</b>	1. 弯曲着，弓着(脚，身体等)，(2. 折叠(纸，布等)) Monkey watched his friends for a moment and then folded his arms.
<b>14. cave</b>	洞穴，洞窟 Monkey splashed through the waterfall and landed in a large cave.
<b>15. hail</b>	1. 欢呼，喝采，(2. 大声招呼(车辆、人等)，3. 雹，冰雹) He bowed to Monkey and said, "All hail the Monkey King."
<b>16. all hail</b>	万岁！ He bowed to Monkey and said, " All hail the Monkey King."
<b>17. safely</b>	安全地 And every night they slept safely in their cave.
<b>18. feast</b>	盛宴，筵席 One night the monkeys and apes had a huge feast.
<b>19. throne</b>	王位，王座 Monkey sat on his throne and smiled.
<b>20. fade</b>	1. 逐渐消失，逐渐变弱，(2. (颜色)退色，褪去) But then his smile faded.
<b>21. frown</b>	皱眉 Soon he was frowning.
<b>22. wrong</b>	错的，不对的 What's wrong?
<b>23. sigh</b>	叹气，叹息 Monkey sighed.
<b>24. someday</b>	将来有一天 Someday our lives will end.
<b>25. last</b>	1. 维持，持续，(2. 最后的) I wish this perfect life could last forever.
<b>26. forever</b>	永远地 I wish this perfect life could last forever.

**27. lit up**

(眼神等)发亮，面露喜色

The gibbon's eyes lit up.

---

**28. sage**

圣人，圣贤

Then you must study with a sage.

---

**29. built**

建筑，建造 (build-built)

The next morning Monkey built a raft and loaded food onto it.

---

**30. raft**

木筏，橡皮船

The next morning Monkey built a raft and loaded food onto it.

---

**31. load**

1. 装货，装载，(2. 货物，装载物)

The next morning Monkey built a raft and loaded food onto it.

---

**32. float**

1. 漂流，(2. (在水上或空中)漂浮)

As the raft began to float away, Monkey waved to his friends.

---

## Journey to the West 3: Subodhi

<b>1. eventually</b>	最终 Eventually he came to mountains covered in thick forest.
<b>2. thick</b>	厚的 Eventually he came to mountains covered in thick forest.
<b>3. steep</b>	陡峭的，险峻的 He headed up a steep mountain trail and soon heard chopping.
<b>4. trail</b>	小径，(踩出的)小路 He headed up a steep mountain trail and soon heard chopping.
<b>5. chop</b>	1. 砍，劈，(2. 切细，剁碎) He headed up a steep mountain trail and soon heard chopping.
<b>6. woodcutter</b>	伐木者，樵夫 A woodcutter was chopping firewood.
<b>7. firewood</b>	木柴，柴火 A woodcutter was chopping firewood.
<b>8. wise</b>	聪明的，明智的 He is very wise.
<b>9. side</b>	旁边，侧面 Soon he saw a temple built into the side of the mountain.
<b>10. temple</b>	神殿，庙宇，寺院 Soon he saw a temple built into the side of the mountain.
<b>11. confused</b>	混乱的，困惑的 The student looked confused.
<b>12. master</b>	1. 大师，师傅，(2. (狗、仆人等的)主人) Okay, Master.
<b>13. just</b>	仅仅，只是 But you're just a monkey.
<b>14. almost</b>	几乎，差不多 I traveled almost 13 years to get here.

<b>15. stare</b>	凝视，盯着看 Subodhi stared at Monkey for a moment.
<b>16. parent</b>	父亲或母亲 (parents: 父母) Who are your parents?
<b>17. born</b>	出生 bear-bore-born I was born from a rock.
<b>18. probably</b>	大概，或许 You were probably created by Heaven and Earth.
<b>19. create</b>	创造，创作 You were probably created by Heaven and Earth.
<b>20. meditate</b>	冥想，沉思 The monkey spent his days meditating, listening to his teacher's lessons, and doing chores.
<b>21. chore</b>	家庭杂务 The monkey spent his days meditating, listening to his teacher's lessons, and doing chores.
<b>22. calm down</b>	镇定下来
<b>23. future</b>	未来 I can teach you how to tell the future.
<b>24. forget</b>	忘记 Then forget it.
<b>25. breathing</b>	呼吸 How about some magic breathing exercises?
<b>26. exercise</b>	运动 How about some magic breathing exercises?
<b>27. rude</b>	粗鲁的，无礼的 You were very rude to Master!
<b>28. none</b>	一个也没，没有任何人或物 None of the other students knew it, but Subodhi had given him a secret message.



**29. given**

给 give-gave-given

None of the other students knew it, but Subodhi had given him a secret message.

---

**30. secret**

1. 秘密的, (2. 秘密)

None of the other students knew it, but Subodhi had given him a secret message.

---

**31. message**

消息, 口信

None of the other students knew it, but Subodhi had given him a secret message.

---

## Journey to the West 4: Secret Formulas

<b>1. formula</b>	(可达到特定目的的)方式，方法 The sage whispered prayers as well as secret formulas about the universe and nature.
<b>2. secret formula</b>	秘诀 The sage whispered prayers as well as secret formulas about the universe and nature.
<b>3. crept</b>	蹑手蹑脚地走，缓慢地行进 (creep-crept) At three o'clock in the morning, he crept quietly through the dark temple.
<b>4. worthy</b>	1. 有价值的，很好的，(2. 值得的，足以.....的，配得上的) I knew you were a worthy student.
<b>5. prayer</b>	祷告 The sage whispered prayers as well as secret formulas about the universe and nature.
<b>6. universe</b>	宇宙，太空 The sage whispered prayers as well as secret formulas about the universe and nature.
<b>7. nature</b>	自然 The sage whispered prayers as well as secret formulas about the universe and nature.
<b>8. meditate</b>	冥想，沉思 For the next few years, Sun Wukong meditated and practiced the secret formulas.
<b>9. mind</b>	1. 精神，心，(2. 介意) Soon his mind and body were powerful, and he could change shape or size.
<b>10. shape</b>	形状，样子 Soon his mind and body were powerful, and he could change shape or size.
<b>11. soar</b>	高飞，往上飞舞 He could turn into other animals and soar through the sky on clouds.

<b>12. lately</b>	最近 You have been busy lately.
<b>13. interested</b>	感兴趣的 Everyone looked very interested.
<b>14. enormous</b>	巨大的，庞大的 An enormous pine tree stood in his place.
<b>15. amazing</b>	惊人的，令人吃惊的 That's amazing!
<b>16. truly</b>	真实地，真正地 The monkey is truly powerful!
<b>17. noise</b>	声响，喧闹声 The noise disturbed Subodhi.
<b>18. disturb</b>	妨碍，打乱 The noise disturbed Subodhi.
<b>19. flash</b>	闪光，闪烁 Subodhi's eyes flashed with anger.
<b>20. taught</b>	讲授，教 (teach-taught) I taught you the secret formulas so you could live forever.
<b>21. show off</b>	卖弄，炫耀 Not so you could show off!
<b>22. harm</b>	损伤，损害 If you don't tell them, they might harm you.
<b>23. repay</b>	1. 报答，报恩， (2. 还(钱)) I must repay you first.
<b>24. stay out of trouble</b>	不惹是非，避开麻烦 Just try to stay out of trouble.
<b>25. evil</b>	邪恶的，坏的 I can see that you will do evil things someday.
<b>26. someday</b>	将来有一天 I can see that you will do evil things someday.
<b>27. hang one's head</b>	把头垂下 Wukong hung his head.

## Journey to the West 5: The Demon of Chaos

<b>1. demon</b>	魔鬼，恶魔 A demon attacked us.
<b>2. chaos</b>	混乱，杂乱的一团 He is called the Demon of Chaos.
<b>3. kidnap</b>	绑架，诱拐 He stole most of our things and kidnapped many of us.
<b>4. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 Wukong was furious.
<b>5. handle</b>	处理，对待 I will handle the demon.
<b>6. subject</b>	1. 臣服者，国民，(2. (故事等的)主题，3. 科目) His subjects stared in amazement.
<b>7. amazement</b>	(相当)惊奇，诧异 His subjects stared in amazement.
<b>8. gloomy</b>	忧郁的，阴郁的 Wukong soon spotted a gloomy mountain.
<b>9. entrance</b>	入口 Two guards stood at the entrance, practicing sword fighting.
<b>10. revenge</b>	报仇，报复 I want revenge!
<b>11. shriek</b>	(尖声)说话，尖叫 "Ahh!" the guards shrieked, and ran into the cave.
<b>12. meal</b>	膳食，一餐 The Demon of Chaos was sitting at a table, eating a meal.
<b>13. disaster</b>	灾害，灾难，巨大的不幸 What sort of disaster?
<b>14. sort</b>	1. 种类，(2. 分类) What sort of disaster?

<b>15. sage</b>	圣人，圣贤 I learned many things from a sage.
<b>16. weapon</b>	武器，兵器 Does the monkey have any weapons?
<b>17. guard</b>	警卫，保安 Two guards stood at the entrance, practicing sword fighting.
<b>18. imagine</b>	想像 "I am small," he said, "but I am more powerful than you can imagine ."
<b>19. handful</b>	一撮，一把 Wukong pulled out a handful of his own hair and blew on it.
<b>20. strand</b>	(绳、线等的)一股，一缕 Each strand of hair turned into a fake monkey—exactly like Wukong.
<b>21. fake</b>	假的，冒充的 Each strand of hair turned into a fake monkey—exactly like Wukong.
<b>22. all at once</b>	突然 All at once the fake monkeys attacked the demon, punching and kicking him.
<b>23. chase away</b>	赶走，驱逐
<b>24. fierce</b>	凶猛的，残酷的 Before long, the monkeys and apes were a fierce army.
<b>25. army</b>	军队，陆军 Before long, the monkeys and apes were a fierce army.
<b>26. bother</b>	烦扰，打搅 No demon will dare bother us now.
<b>27. though</b>	可是，然而(用于句尾) There's just one problem though.

## Journey to the West 6: The Dragon King

**1. spear**

矛

What's wrong with our swords and spears?

**2. normal**

正常的

They're fine for normal monkeys and apes.

**3. bottom**

底部，下端

A dragon king lives at the bottom of the Eastern Sea.

**4. eastern**

东边的

A dragon king lives at the bottom of the Eastern Sea.

**5. quick**

快的，敏捷的

He said a quick spell so he could breathe underwater.

**6. underwater**

在水里面地

He said a quick spell so he could breathe underwater.

**7. soldier**

军人

The Dragon King looked at a turtle soldier.

**8. drag**

拉(重的东西)，吃力地拉

He soon came back, slowly dragging a huge sword.

**9. out of breath**

喘不过气来

He dropped the sword and then fell down, out of breath.

**10. trouble**

困难，困难局面

Wukong picked up the sword with no trouble at all.

**11. pretend**

假装，伪装

He waved the sword through the air, pretending to fight.

**12. rude**

粗鲁的，无礼的

This monkey is rude.

**13. octopus**

章鱼

A few minutes later, several turtles and octopuses dragged an enormous spear into the room.

**14. enormous**

巨大的，庞大的

A few minutes later, several turtles and octopuses dragged an enormous spear into the room.

<b>15. stab</b>	(用像刀一样尖锐的东西)刺 Wukong lifted the spear and began stabbing at the air.
<b>16. snort</b>	1. 轻蔑(或愤怒)地哼，嘲讽地笑，(2. (用鼻子等)发出鼻息声) The Dragon King snorted.
<b>17. light</b>	1. 轻的，(2. 灯) This sword is too light.
<b>18. stomp</b>	重踩，重踏 Wukong stomped his foot.
<b>19. outrage</b>	严重违法的行为，暴行 This is an outrage!
<b>20. magical</b>	魔术的，魔法的 What about the magical iron bar in the treasury?
<b>21. iron</b>	1. 铁，(2. 熨) What about the magical iron bar in the treasury?
<b>22. bar</b>	棒，条，(长方或椭圆形的)条状物 What about the magical iron bar in the treasury?
<b>23. treasury</b>	宝库，宝藏室 What about the magical iron bar in the treasury?
<b>24. pillar</b>	(兼有装饰作用的)柱子 An enormous iron pillar stood in the center of the room.
<b>25. beam</b>	1. 光线，光束，(2. 堆满笑容，眉开眼笑) Beams of golden light shone from it.
<b>26. measure</b>	测量，计量(尺寸、数量等) That pillar was used to measure all the oceans and rivers.
<b>27. fold</b>	1. 弯曲着，弓着(脚，身体等)，(2. 折叠(纸，布等)) The Dragon King folded his arms.
<b>28. fold one's arms</b>	双臂交叉 The Dragon King folded his arms.

## Journey to the West 7: The Land of Darkness

<b>1. darkness</b>	黑暗，阴暗 A sign on the entrance gate said "Land of Darkness ."
<b>2. command</b>	命令 "Smaller!" commanded Wukong.
<b>3. shrank</b>	收缩，缩短 (shrink-shrank/shrunk) The pillar shrank!
<b>4. pin</b>	1. 别针，领带夹，发夹，(2. (用别针等)别住) Soon it was no bigger than a pin.
<b>5. rude</b>	粗鲁的，无礼的 He was very rude.
<b>6. clench</b>	握紧 (拳头)，咬紧 (牙) The Dragon King clenched his fists.
<b>7. report</b>	报告 I'm going to report him to the Jade Emperor!
<b>8. declare</b>	宣言，断言 "Nobody will ever attack us again!" declared Wukong.
<b>9. feast</b>	盛宴，筵席 They held a big feast that lasted until late at night.
<b>10. creepy</b>	令人毛骨悚然的 They walked toward a dark and creepy city.
<b>11. yank</b>	猛然一拉，使劲一拉 He yanked his arms free.
<b>12. knock out</b>	使昏迷 He knocked out the first spirit.
<b>13. ghost</b>	鬼，幽灵 Demons and ghosts fled.
<b>14. fled</b>	逃走，逃逸 (flee-fled) Demons and ghosts fled.
<b>15. cause</b>	导致，使发生，引起 Why are you causing all this trouble?



<b>16. nonsense</b>	胡说，废话 " Nonsense !" yelled Wukong.
<b>17. judge</b>	1. 法官，审判员，(2. 评委，裁判) I am the Judge of the Dead.
<b>18. nervous</b>	紧张不安的 The judge looked nervous.
<b>19. directory</b>	(按照字母等顺序可以查到姓名，地址等信息的)目录，手册 Let's check the Directory.
<b>20. contain</b>	包含，容纳，装有 The Directory contains the name and age of every creature on Earth.
<b>21. creature</b>	生物，动物 The Directory contains the name and age of every creature on Earth.
<b>22. flip</b>	1. 快速地翻(书页等)，(2. 翻跟斗) The judge flipped through the pages.
<b>23. born</b>	出生 bear-bore-born Born from a stone three hundred years ago.
<b>24. glare</b>	怒目注视 Wukong raised his iron bar and glared at the judge.
<b>25. hesitate</b>	犹豫，踌躇 The judge hesitated.
<b>26. pluck</b>	采，摘，拔 Wukong plucked two of his hairs and blew on them.

## Journey to the West 8: A Job in Heaven

<b>1. throne</b>	王位，王座 The Jade Emperor was sitting on his throne in the Cloud Palace.
<b>2. messenger</b>	信差，传令员 A messenger ran into the court.
<b>3. court</b>	1. 宫廷，王室，(2. 法庭，法院，3. (竞赛的)场地，球场) A messenger ran into the court.
<b>4. complaint</b>	抱怨，怨言 Your Majesty, I want to make a complaint.
<b>5. demand</b>	1. 要求，请求，(2. 查问，质问) Sun Wukong came to my palace and demanded I give him a weapon.
<b>6. cross out</b>	划掉，删去 A monkey named Sun Wukong crossed out his name in the Directory.
<b>7. chin</b>	下巴 The Jade Emperor rubbed his chin.
<b>8. gather</b>	1. 收集，(2. 聚集) Gather some troops, and go down to the Fruit and Flower Mountain.
<b>9. troop</b>	(常用复数)(尤其是大规模的)军队，部队 Gather some troops, and go down to the Fruit and Flower Mountain.
<b>10. planet</b>	行星(围着太阳转的星星) The spirit of the planet Venus stepped forward.
<b>11. Venus</b>	金星(行星名) The spirit of the planet Venus stepped forward.
<b>12. eyebrow</b>	眉毛 The Jade Emperor raised his eyebrows.
<b>13. invite</b>	邀请 At last he has invited me.

<b>14. adventure</b>	冒险，冒险活动(或经历) Wukong was telling his subjects about his adventure in the Land of Darkness.
<b>15. hooray</b>	耶！(高兴时的欢呼) Hooray for the Monkey King!
<b>16. nearby</b>	在附近 Wukong noticed a spirit standing nearby.
<b>17. invitation</b>	邀请，邀请函 I have an invitation from the Jade Emperor.
<b>18. royal</b>	王的，王室的 He will be in charge of the Royal Peach Garden.
<b>19. respect</b>	尊敬，尊重 Show some respect.
<b>20. excuse</b>	请求谅解 He can be excused for not acting the right way.
<b>21. gardener</b>	园丁(照料花园的人) The next morning a gardener showed Wukong the peach garden.
<b>22. bite</b>	一口的份量 Anybody who takes a bite of one will live forever.
<b>23. take a bite of</b>	吃一口 Anybody who takes a bite of one will live forever.
<b>24. inspect</b>	检查，检阅 Each morning Wukong inspected the trees in the garden.
<b>25. seriously</b>	认真地，严肃地，严重地 He took his job very seriously.
<b>26. delicious</b>	美味的，可口的 These peaches look delicious.
<b>27. in sight</b>	看见，被看到 None of the gardeners were in sight.

## Journey to the West 9: The Peach Garden

<b>1. pluck</b>	采，摘，拔 Wukong plucked a peach from a branch and bit into it.
<b>2. branch</b>	树枝 Wukong plucked a peach from a branch and bit into it.
<b>3. bit</b>	1. 咬，啃 (bite-bit), (2. 一点点) Wukong plucked a peach from a branch and bit into it.
<b>4. secretly</b>	偷偷地，秘密地 Each morning after that, Wukong secretly ate more and more peaches.
<b>5. heaven</b>	天堂，天国 Time went by, and Wukong enjoyed his life in Heaven.
<b>6. meanwhile</b>	同时，在...期间 Meanwhile the queen of Heaven was busy.
<b>7. busy</b>	忙碌的，繁忙的 Meanwhile the queen of Heaven was busy.
<b>8. annual</b>	一年的，每年的 It was almost time for the annual Peach Festival.
<b>9. maiden</b>	少女，小姐 She called for her maidens, Red Gown and Blue Gown.
<b>10. gown</b>	(特指女性穿的)长袍，礼服 She called for her maidens, Red Gown and Blue Gown.
<b>11. important</b>	重要的 All the important gods and spirits in Heaven will be here.
<b>12. bodhisattva</b>	菩萨 I also invited the bodhisattva Guanyin, the goddess of mercy.
<b>13. Guanyin</b>	观音 I also invited the bodhisattva Guanyin, the goddess of mercy.

<b>14. goddess</b>	女神 I also invited the bodhisattva Guanyin, the goddess of mercy.
<b>15. mercy</b>	仁慈，宽容 I also invited the bodhisattva Guanyin, the goddess of mercy.
<b>16. plenty of</b>	(数、量等)很多 Go to the Peach Garden now, and pick plenty of ripe peaches.
<b>17. terrible</b>	可怕的，极坏的，糟糕的 This is terrible!
<b>18. startle</b>	使大吃一惊 The maidens were startled.
<b>19. noise</b>	声响，喧闹声 Who's making all this noise?
<b>20. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 Wukong was furious.
<b>21. single</b>	单一的，单个的 I ate every single one!
<b>22. instantly</b>	立刻，马上 Instantly Red Gown and Blue Gown fell asleep.
<b>23. empty</b>	空的，未占用的 Wukong looked at all the empty peach trees.
<b>24. cast</b>	1. 施魔法 (cast-cast), (2. 投射(光，影，视线等)) He got very angry and cast a spell on us.
<b>25. flash</b>	闪光，闪烁 The queen's eyes flashed with anger.
<b>26. horrible</b>	可怕的，让人讨厌的 (=terrible) That horrible monkey!
<b>27. captain</b>	1. (军队的)指挥官，(2. 船长，舰长，(飞机的)机长，3. (团体的)首领) He turned to his captain.

**28. arrest**

逮捕

I want Wukong arrested!

---

**29. defeat**

战胜，击败

Wukong defeated the entire army.

---

**30. entire**

整个的，全部的

Wukong defeated the entire army.

---

## Journey to the West 10: The Powerful Sage

<b>1. capture</b>	捕获，俘虏 Perhaps we can ask the sage Erlang to capture him.
<b>2. army</b>	军队，陆军 I sent our entire army, and they couldn't arrest him!
<b>3. lesson</b>	1. 教训，(2. 课程) I hope the Jade Emperor learned his lesson.
<b>4. no match for</b>	无法对抗
<b>5. deep</b>	深的 "Sun Wukong!" a deep voice boomed.
<b>6. voice</b>	声音 "Sun Wukong!" a deep voice boomed.
<b>7. boom</b>	1. 用低沉洪亮的声音说话，(2. 隆隆声) "Sun Wukong!" a deep voice boomed.
<b>8. hid</b>	躲藏 (hide-hid) The apes and other monkeys ran and hid.
<b>9. block</b>	1. (道路等)阻塞，堵住，(2. 块，3. (四面围有街道的)街区) Erlang blocked the bar with his sword and then struck back.
<b>10. strike back</b>	回击，反击 Erlang blocked the bar with his sword and then struck back.
<b>11. get out of the way</b>	走开，避开 Wukong jumped onto a cloud to get out of the way.
<b>12. suddenly</b>	忽然 He shook his body and suddenly grew much bigger.
<b>13. swirl</b>	1. 打旋，旋动，(2. 漩涡) Clouds swirled and wind blew as the two giants fought in the sky.

<b>14. himself</b>	他自己 He turned himself into a sparrow and perched on a branch.
<b>15. sparrow</b>	麻雀 He turned himself into a sparrow and perched on a branch.
<b>16. perch</b>	坐，栖息 He turned himself into a sparrow and perched on a branch.
<b>17. hawk</b>	老鹰 He looked up and saw a hawk.
<b>18. swoop</b>	(鸟、飞机等)骤然下降，俯冲 The hawk swooped toward him.
<b>19. crane</b>	起重机，吊车 But then a crane flew over the stream.
<b>20. temple</b>	神殿，庙宇，寺院 I'll turn myself into a temple.
<b>21. flagpole</b>	旗竿 He turned his tail into a flagpole.
<b>22. scratch</b>	抓，搔 When he saw the temple, he scratched his head.
<b>23. Laozi</b>	老子 The sage Laozi came over to them.
<b>24. metal</b>	金属 He took a metal ring off his arm.
<b>25. ring</b>	(圈)环 He took a metal ring off his arm.
<b>26. aim</b>	瞄准(枪等) He aimed carefully and hurled it down to Earth.
<b>27. hurl</b>	用力地扔 He aimed carefully and hurled it down to Earth.



**28. dizzy**

头晕的

The monkey looked dizzy for a moment and then fell to the ground.

---

**29. moment**

一会，片刻

The monkey looked dizzy for a moment and then fell to the ground.

---

## Journey to the West 11: Trouble in Heaven

<b>1. destroy</b>	破坏，毁坏 I want Sun Wukong destroyed.
<b>2. shatter</b>	粉碎，破碎，砸碎 The swords shattered.
<b>3. messenger</b>	信差，传令员 The Jade Emperor turned to a messenger.
<b>4. clear</b>	1. (云，雾)消散，(2. 明亮的，透明的) But when the smoke cleared, not one hair on Wukong's body was burned.
<b>5. harm</b>	损伤，损害 But even the lightning couldn't harm the monkey.
<b>6. peach</b>	桃子 That's because he ate all the peaches.
<b>7. frown</b>	皱眉 The emperor frowned.
<b>8. tickle</b>	使发痒 That tickled!
<b>9. get rid of</b>	摆脱，除掉 Then how will we get rid of him?
<b>10. potion</b>	(魔法的)药水 I'll put him in the large pot I use for making potions.
<b>11. lid</b>	盖子 Laozi put Wukong into the pot and then closed the lid.
<b>12. tend</b>	1. 照顾，照料，(2. 倾向，易于) Day and night he tended the fire.
<b>13. opening</b>	孔，缝隙 Smoke poured from the opening, and Wukong leaped out!
<b>14. coal</b>	煤，煤块 Burning pieces of coal flew everywhere.

**15. cough**

咳嗽

Wukong's eyes were red, and he was coughing.

**16. smash**

打碎，打破

Wukong pulled out his iron bar and smashed everything in the room.

**17. path**

1. (前面的)道路，(2. 小径，小路)

Gods and spirits fled as Wukong smashed everything in his path.

**18. alive**

活着的，现存的(不能放在名词前使用)

He's alive?

**19. outrage**

1. 愤慨，愤怒，(2. 严重违法的行为，暴行)

This is an outrage!

**20. hid**

躲藏 (hide-hid)

Everybody hid indoors as Wukong ran through Heaven.

**21. indoors**

在室内

Everybody hid indoors as Wukong ran through Heaven.

**22. knock over**

打翻，撞倒

Using his iron bar, he smashed doors and windows and knocked over statues.

**23. figure**

(人的)体态，身影

Before him was a huge figure, glowing with golden light.

## Journey to the West 12: The Bet

<b>1. bet</b>	1. 赌注, (2. 以(钱, 物等)打赌, 与(某人)打赌) Then let's make a bet.
<b>2. powerful</b>	强大的, 强而有力的 How did you get so powerful?
<b>3. formula</b>	(可达到特定目的的)方式, 方法 A sage taught me secret formulas.
<b>4. lifetime</b>	一生, 终生 The Jade Emperor has been practicing the same formulas for many lifetimes.
<b>5. rule</b>	1. 统治, 支配, (2. 规则, 规定) I'm not leaving until I get to rule Heaven.
<b>6. soar</b>	高飞, 往上飞舞 I can soar through the sky on clouds.
<b>7. make a bet</b>	打赌 Then let's make a bet.
<b>8. severely</b>	严重地, 严厉地 But if you lose, you will be punished severely.
<b>9. palm</b>	手掌 Wukong stepped up onto Buddha's palm.
<b>10. imagine</b>	想像 I'm going to jump farther than you could ever imagine.
<b>11. tap</b>	轻拍 He tapped his chin.
<b>12. chin</b>	下巴 He tapped his chin.
<b>13. pluck</b>	采, 摘, 拔 Wukong plucked two hairs and turned them into a brush and a jar of ink.
<b>14. ink</b>	墨水 Wukong plucked two hairs and turned them into a brush and a jar of ink.

<b>15. middle</b>	1. 中间的，中央的，(2. 中间，中央) Near the bottom of Buddha's middle finger was the note: Sun Wukong was here.
<b>16. sort</b>	种类 You used some sort of magic!
<b>17. tightly</b>	紧紧地，坚固地 Holding Wukong tightly, Buddha reached down to Earth.
<b>18. grunt</b>	发出嘟哝声，发出哼声 Wukong grunted, and pushed with all his strength.
<b>19. strength</b>	力，气力 Wukong grunted, and pushed with all his strength.
<b>20. sleeve</b>	(衣服的)袖子 Buddha pulled a small sheet of magic paper from his sleeve.
<b>21. laid</b>	1. 放 (lay-laid), (2. 下蛋) He laid the paper on top of the mountain.
<b>22. trap</b>	1. 困(在危险的场所或困境), (2. 陷阱) He will be trapped until his punishment is over.
<b>23. punishment</b>	惩罚，处罚 He will be trapped until his punishment is over.
<b>24. over</b>	1. 结束的，(2. 在...之上) He will be trapped until his punishment is over.

## Journey to the West 13: The True Scriptures

<b>1. scripture</b>	经文 These are the True Scriptures.
<b>2. layer</b>	层，膜 A thick layer of moss covered the monkey.
<b>3. moss</b>	苔藓，地衣 A thick layer of moss covered the monkey.
<b>4. thunderclap</b>	雷声，霹雳 One day Buddha sat in the Thunderclap Monastery in the Western Paradise.
<b>5. monastery</b>	修道院，寺院 One day Buddha sat in the Thunderclap Monastery in the Western Paradise.
<b>6. cheat</b>	欺骗，骗取 They lie, cheat, and steal.
<b>7. constantly</b>	不断地，时常地 They are greedy and constantly fighting.
<b>8. bundle</b>	大堆，大批，大量 He held up a bundle of scrolls.
<b>9. scroll</b>	卷轴 He held up a bundle of scrolls.
<b>10. monk</b>	修道士，僧侣 A true believer—a monk —needs to come here to get them.
<b>11. worthy</b>	1. 有价值的，很好的，(2. 值得的，足以.....的，配得上的) Will anyone go to the east to find a worthy monk?
<b>12. religious</b>	宗教的，宗教上的 The monk was reading old religious texts.
<b>13. text</b>	短文，文字 The monk was reading old religious texts.
<b>14. interrupt</b>	妨碍，中断 A woman interrupted the monk.

<b>15. contain</b>	包含，容纳，装有 They contain many lessons.
<b>16. suffer</b>	受痛苦，感到痛苦(或苦恼) People who learn the lessons never have to suffer again.
<b>17. believer</b>	信徒，相信...的人 A true believer —a monk—needs to come here to get them.
<b>18. beam</b>	1. 光线，光束，(2. 堆满笑容，眉开眼笑) Beams of light shone from it.
<b>19. shone</b>	发光，闪烁 (shine-shone) Beams of light shone from it.
<b>20. honor</b>	1. 荣誉，(2. 表达敬意，崇敬) It will be an honor.
<b>21. steep</b>	陡峭的，险峻的 Wide rivers and steep mountains will block your path.
<b>22. fierce</b>	凶猛的，残酷的 Fierce creatures and evil demons will try to attack you.
<b>23. creature</b>	生物，动物 Fierce creatures and evil demons will try to attack you.
<b>24. demon</b>	魔鬼，恶魔 Fierce creatures and evil demons will try to attack you.
<b>25. fear</b>	害怕，恐惧 But don't fear —you will have help from me.
<b>26. blinding</b>	使人眩目的 Suddenly the room filled with blinding light.
<b>27. feast</b>	盛宴，筵席 The next morning there was a huge feast.
<b>28. badly</b>	1. 坏地，(2. 极度地，严重地) No longer will our people suffer or treat each other badly.
<b>29. uneasily</b>	不安地，拘束地 He looked around uneasily.

## Journey to the West 14: A Promise to Protect

<b>1. tremble</b>	(因恐惧而)发抖，打颤 The Tang Monk trembled with fear.
<b>2. punish</b>	惩罚，处罚 I am being punished for causing trouble in Heaven.
<b>3. set free</b>	放...自由，释放 She said I'd be set free if I promise to protect you on the journey.
<b>4. relax</b>	放松，缓和(紧张) The Tang Monk relaxed.
<b>5. remove</b>	1. 移动，搬开，(2. 去掉，消除) You must remove it.
<b>6. push aside</b>	把...推到一边去 He pushed aside shrubs and brambles and pulled himself over large boulders.
<b>7. shrub</b>	矮树，灌木(底部有许多树枝，高度低的树种) He pushed aside shrubs and brambles and pulled himself over large boulders.
<b>8. bramble</b>	有刺灌木 He pushed aside shrubs and brambles and pulled himself over large boulders.
<b>9. boulder</b>	卵石，大圆石 He pushed aside shrubs and brambles and pulled himself over large boulders.
<b>10. peak</b>	顶端，最高点 Finally he reached the mountain's peak.
<b>11. breeze</b>	微风，和风 Right away a breeze swept it from his hand.
<b>12. swept</b>	1. 迅速移动 (sweep-swept), (2. 掠过) Right away a breeze swept it from his hand.



<b>13. float</b>	(在水上或空中)漂浮 The paper floated up and then disappeared among the clouds.
<b>14. disappear</b>	消失 The paper floated up and then disappeared among the clouds.
<b>15. army</b>	军队，陆军 The Jade Emperor's entire army couldn't defeat me.
<b>16. defeat</b>	战胜，击败 The Jade Emperor's entire army couldn't defeat me.
<b>17. charge</b>	责任 So I said I should be in charge of Heaven.
<b>18. vulture</b>	秃鹰(吃动物尸体的猛禽) Wukong changed into a snake, a vulture, and then back into himself.
<b>19. tiny</b>	极小的，微小的 And I can become tiny!
<b>20. shrank</b>	收缩，缩短 (shrink-shrank/shrunk) He shrank to the size of a bee and hopped onto the monk's head.
<b>21. normal</b>	正常的 He changed back to his normal size.
<b>22. struck</b>	打，打击 (strike-struck) The monkey spun it around and then struck a huge boulder.
<b>23. explode</b>	爆发，爆炸 The boulder exploded into tiny pieces.
<b>24. horror</b>	恐惧，害怕 The Tang Monk watched in horror.
<b>25. rough</b>	1. 粗暴的，粗野的，(2. (表面、皮肤等)粗糙的) The men looked rough and mean.

**26. mean**

坏心的，卑鄙的

The men looked rough and mean.

---

**27. weapon**

武器，兵器

They all had weapons.

---

## Journey to the West 15: Tea with a Dragon

<b>1. robber</b>	强盗 The Tang Monk looked at the robbers.
<b>2. approach</b>	接近，靠近 Wukong approached the men.
<b>3. trip</b>	绊，绊倒 The robbers tripped over one another, trying to get away.
<b>4. strike back</b>	回击，反击 Erlang blocked the bar with his sword and then struck back.
<b>5. ridiculous</b>	可笑的，荒谬的 That's ridiculous.
<b>6. beaten</b>	打，击，敲打 beat-beat-beaten We should have beaten them up!
<b>7. violent</b>	1. 暴力的，粗暴的，(2. 激烈的，猛烈的) You are cruel and violent, Wukong.
<b>8. save</b>	救(命) I just saved your life!
<b>9. scold</b>	责骂 How dare you scold me!
<b>10. pause</b>	暂停，中断 He paused.
<b>11. accept</b>	接受，承认 I don't have to accept this treatment.
<b>12. treatment</b>	1. 对待，待遇，(2. 疗法) I don't have to accept this treatment.
<b>13. companion</b>	同伴，伴侣，朋友 I did have a companion.
<b>14. misbehave</b>	品行不端，行为没礼貌 Whenever he misbehaves, recite the Tight Headband spell.

<b>15. flash</b>	闪光，闪烁 His iron bar grew, and his eyes flashed red with anger.
<b>16. sip</b>	啜饮，一小口一小口喝 The Dragon King sipped his tea.
<b>17. teacup</b>	茶杯 The Dragon King put down his teacup.
<b>18. attitude</b>	态度，看法 That monk had a bad attitude.
<b>19. cruel</b>	残忍的，残酷的 You are cruel and violent, Wukong.
<b>20. nervously</b>	焦急地，神经质地 The Dragon King coughed nervously.
<b>21. glare</b>	怒目注视 Wukong glared at the king.
<b>22. hesitate</b>	犹豫，踌躇 The king hesitated and then said, "You are violent sometimes."
<b>23. fold</b>	1. 弯曲着，弓着(脚，身体等)，(2. 折叠(纸，布等)) Wukong folded his arms and looked at the ground.
<b>24. perhaps</b>	大概，可能 Perhaps, Wukong, it is you who has a bad attitude?

## Journey to the West 16: Wukong Gets Tricked

<b>1. alongside</b>	并排地，在旁边 He found the Tang Monk traveling alongside a stream.
<b>2. village</b>	村庄 I'll find a village and beg for some food for you.
<b>3. beg</b>	请求，恳请 I'll find a village and beg for some food for you.
<b>4. closely</b>	仔细地 "Oh," said the monk, watching the monkey closely.
<b>5. reflection</b>	(由镜子等倒映出的)映象，倒影 He looked at his reflection in the stream.
<b>6. handsome</b>	英俊的，帅的 I look handsome!
<b>7. side</b>	旁边，侧面 The monkey grabbed the sides of his head and fell over.
<b>8. bulge</b>	膨胀，凸起 His eyes bulged.
<b>9. force</b>	勉强(做...), 迫使(他人或自己)做... She gave me the headband to force you to be good.
<b>10. come off</b>	(原来贴着的东西)脱落，掉落 But it wouldn't come off.
<b>11. stamp</b>	1. (用脚)踏，用力踩，(2. 邮票，3. 印章) He stamped his foot.
<b>12. own</b>	自己的 It's for your own good.
<b>13. lunge</b>	冲，扑 Wukong pulled out his iron bar and lunged at the Tang Monk.
<b>14. pain</b>	疼痛，痛苦 The Tang Monk stopped talking, and the pain stopped.

**15. furious**

非常愤怒的

The Tang Monk looked furious as he recited the spell.

**16. pound**

重打，重敲

Wukong's head pounded.

**17. wide**

1. 宽的，广阔的，(2. 张得(或开得)很大地)

When he looked inside, his eyes opened wide.

**18. too  
bad**

真遗憾，真可惜

It's too bad you're not a spirit.

**19. human**

人，人类

You're a human.

**20. swell**

膨胀，鼓胀

Before Wukong could answer, the water swelled and a dragon leaped from it.

**21. dragon**

龙

Wukong looked at the Dragon King and sighed.

**22. swallow**

咽下，吞下

With one bite, the dragon swallowed the horse and then slipped back underwater.

**23. underwater**

在水里面地

With one bite, the dragon swallowed the horse and then slipped back underwater.

## Journey to the West 17: The Dragon in the River

<b>1. along the way</b>	沿途，一路上 There are so many dangers along the way!
<b>2. do not matter</b>	没有关系，不碍事 It doesn't matter who I am!
<b>3. dive</b>	潜水 Then with a splash he dived back underwater.
<b>4. stomp</b>	重踩，重踏 Wukong stomped his foot and yelled at the river.
<b>5. coward</b>	懦夫，胆怯者 Coward!
<b>6. swirl</b>	打旋，旋动 The monkey swirled the water with his iron bar.
<b>7. crash</b>	碰撞，坠毁 Waves crashed and churned.
<b>8. churn</b>	翻滚，抖动 Waves crashed and churned.
<b>9. muddy</b>	多烂泥的，泥泞的 Soon the river was brown and muddy.
<b>10. on earth</b>	到底 What on earth are you doing now?
<b>11. demand</b>	1. 查问，质问，(2. 要求，请求) "Give us back our horse!" demanded Wukong.
<b>12. stomach</b>	腹，腹部，肚子 It's in my stomach!
<b>13. insult</b>	1. 污辱人的言行，(2. 侮辱) He yelled all kinds of insults.
<b>14. riverbank</b>	河岸 Wukong climbed up the riverbank and sat down next to the Tang Monk.

**15. tough**

1. 棘手的，费劲的，(2. 强壮的，结实的)

That dragon is tough.

**16. shoot a look**

看一眼，瞥一眼

Wukong felt the headband and shot a look at the monk.

**17. tight**

1. 绷紧的，拉紧的，(2. (衣服等)紧身的)

She gave you this tight headband.

**18. pagoda**

(佛教寺院的)塔

Guanyin was in a garden next to her pagoda.

**19. dirty**

卑鄙的，下流的

Yes, thanks to your dirty tricks!

**20. trick**

诡计，恶作剧

Yes, thanks to your dirty tricks!

**21. set fire**

放火

When I met him, he was being punished for setting fire to his father's palace.

**22. forgiveness**

宽恕

That way he can earn forgiveness.



## Journey to the West 18: The Robe

<b>1. robe</b>	长袍(长又宽松的外衣) I tried on a robe, and she saw that I was a true believer.
<b>2. at once</b>	1. 马上, (2. 同时) Come out of the river at once.
<b>3. rest</b>	休息 I was trying to rest.
<b>4. nasty</b>	恶意的, 难相处的 A nasty monkey was here.
<b>5. surround</b>	包围 Sparkling light surrounded the dragon.
<b>6. fade</b>	1. 逐渐消失, 逐渐变弱, (2. (颜色)退色, 褪去) When the light faded, a horse stood where the dragon had been.
<b>7. exactly</b>	准确地 It looked exactly like the Tang Monk's horse.
<b>8. left</b>	1. 离开 (leave-left), (2. 左边) After Guanyin left, Wukong led the horse to the Tang Monk.
<b>9. ride</b>	(车、自行车、马等的)乘坐, 搭乘, 载 Do you need a ride?
<b>10. boatman</b>	船夫, 出租船的人 "I will take you across the river," said the boatman.
<b>11. step out</b>	(从家、房间等)走出, 出去 The Tang Monk stepped out of the boat.
<b>12. continue</b>	继续, 持续 The monk and the monkey continued their journey over hills and across plains.
<b>13. plain</b>	1. 平原, 旷野, (2. 平凡的, 普通的) The monk and the monkey continued their journey over hills and across plains.

**14. barely**

勉强，几乎没有，仅仅，几乎(不、无法)  
We've barely started our journey.

**15. gladly**

高兴地  
The priests inside will gladly give us some food and a place to sleep.

**16. honor**

1. 荣誉，(2. 表达敬意，崇敬)  
That is quite an honor.

**17. believer**

信徒，相信...的人  
She said that only a true believer could make the journey.

**18. treasure**

珍品，珍宝  
It's a Buddhist treasure.

**19. sparkle**

发光，闪耀  
The priest's eyes sparkled.

**20. admire**

佩服，赞赏  
The priest admired it for a moment.

**21. borrow**

借，借入  
May I borrow it, just for tonight?

**22. gaze**

凝视，注视  
Late that night the priest was awake, gazing at the robe.

**23. return**

1. 归还，送回，(2. 返回，回归)  
I can't return this robe.

## Journey to the West 19: An Evil Plan

<b>1. evil</b>	邪恶的，坏的 There was an evil look in his eye.
<b>2. head</b>	1. 首脑的，为首的，(2. 头) The head priest called for two other priests, who quickly ran into the room.
<b>3. priest</b>	神职人员(神父、牧师、僧侣等) The head priest called for two other priests, who quickly ran into the room.
<b>4. paradise</b>	天堂，乐园 It comes from the Western Paradise.
<b>5. meditate</b>	冥想，沉思 Wukong was awake, meditating on a rooftop, when he heard footsteps.
<b>6. rooftop</b>	屋顶 Wukong was awake, meditating on a rooftop, when he heard footsteps.
<b>7. footprint</b>	1. 走路的声音，(2. 脚印) Wukong was awake, meditating on a rooftop, when he heard footsteps.
<b>8. courtyard</b>	庭院，天井(建筑或墙围成的空间) He looked down and saw two priests walking across the courtyard.
<b>9. firewood</b>	木柴，柴火 They were carrying bundles of firewood.
<b>10. stack</b>	堆，堆放，堆叠 The priests stacked the firewood next to the building the Tang Monk was sleeping in.
<b>11. lit</b>	点着 (light-lit/lighted) Wukong waited until the priests lit the wood on fire.
<b>12. flame</b>	火焰，火舌 One building went up in flames, and then another.

<b>13. go up in flames</b>	着火 One building went up in flames, and then another.
<b>14. crumble</b>	破碎，摧毁 Walls crumbled and roofs caved in.
<b>15. cave in</b>	(建筑物、洞穴等)塌落 Walls crumbled and roofs caved in.
<b>16. run for one's life</b>	逃命 Run for your life!
<b>17. peacefully</b>	平静地，温和地 The Tang Monk slept peacefully as the rest of the monastery burned down.
<b>18. burn down</b>	(房舍)完全烧毁 The Tang Monk slept peacefully as the rest of the monastery burned down.
<b>19. drift</b>	(随着水，空气等)漂移，漂流 Smoke drifted through the air.
<b>20. in heaps</b>	成堆地 Burned pieces of wood lay in heaps.
<b>21. spread</b>	传开，蔓延 The spell made the fire spread everywhere else, though.
<b>22. else</b>	其它地，另外 The spell made the fire spread everywhere else, though.
<b>23. deserve</b>	应得，该得 They deserved what they got.
<b>24. villain</b>	坏人，恶棍 Villains!
<b>25. club</b>	1. 用棍棒打，(2. 社团，3. 棍棒) I should club you with my iron bar!
<b>26. forgive</b>	原谅 Please forgive us!
<b>27. harm</b>	损伤，损害 We didn't want to harm you or the Tang Monk.

## Journey to the West 20: The Black Bear Spirit

1. scared	害怕的，恐惧的 Wukong glared at the two scared priests.
2. at all	(和not, no连用)完全(不)，一点也(不) The robe was in a room that didn't get burned at all.
3. command	命令 "Grow!" commanded Wukong.
4. instantly	立刻，马上 His iron bar instantly appeared from inside his ear.
5. quietly	安静地 The Tang Monk was quietly reciting the Tight Headband spell.
6. hurt	疼，痛 It hurts!
7. breath	呼吸，气息 The monkey took a deep breath and put the iron bar back in his ear.
8. last night	昨天晚上 The head priest ran away last night.
9. monster	怪物 A monster or demon might have stolen it.
10. demon	魔鬼，恶魔 A monster or demon might have stolen it.
11. stolen	偷窃 steal-stole-stolen A monster or demon might have stolen it.
12. nearby	在附近 Some people believe there's a monster in the mountains nearby.
13. feast	盛宴，筵席 So tonight I'm throwing a feast to celebrate!
14. celebrate	庆祝 So tonight I'm throwing a feast to celebrate!

<b>15. direction</b>	方向 The spirits all fled in different directions.
<b>16. entrance</b>	入口 Wukong chased the bear until they reached a cave entrance.
<b>17. slam</b>	砰然关上(门) The bear ran inside and slammed the door shut.
<b>18. lance</b>	长矛 He was holding a lance.
<b>19. cause</b>	导致，使发生，引起 I caused lots of trouble in Heaven five hundred years ago.
<b>20. snort</b>	1. 轻蔑(或愤怒)地哼，嘲讽地笑，(2. (用鼻子等)发出鼻息声) The Black Wind King snorted.
<b>21. impress</b>	给予...极深的印象，使感动 You don't impress me.
<b>22. jab</b>	刺，戳 He jabbed his lance at Wukong.
<b>23. tumble</b>	跌倒，滚下 Rocks tumbled and rolled downhill as the two warriors fought.
<b>24. downhill</b>	下坡路 Rocks tumbled and rolled downhill as the two warriors fought.
<b>25. warrior</b>	勇士，战士 Rocks tumbled and rolled downhill as the two warriors fought.
<b>26. break</b>	暂停，休息 I need to take a break.
<b>27. take a break</b>	休息一下 I need to take a break.

## Journey to the West 21: The Monster's Friend

<b>1. demand</b>	1. 要求, 请求, (2. 查问, 质问) I demanded he give it back.
<b>2. lunchtime</b>	午餐时间 We fought—until the bear spirit said it was lunchtime and hid in his cave.
<b>3. insult</b>	1. 污辱人的言行, (2. 侮辱) I kicked the door and yelled insults at him for more than an hour.
<b>4. treasure</b>	珍品, 珍宝 The robe is a Buddhist treasure.
<b>5. head</b>	1. 首脑的, 为首的, (2. 头) And as that head priest tried to do, they might harm the Tang Monk.
<b>6. harm</b>	损伤, 损害 And as that head priest tried to do, they might harm the Tang Monk.
<b>7. dumb</b>	像傻瓜一样的, 发傻的 I've told the Tang Monk many times not to do dumb things.
<b>8. interrupt</b>	妨碍, 中断 "And you should have put out that fire," Guanyin said, interrupting Wukong.
<b>9. pebble</b>	小卵石 He kicked a pebble.
<b>10. soar</b>	高飞, 往上飞舞 Wukong and Guanyin soared over the ocean.
<b>11. pill</b>	药丸, 药片 A bright purple pill sat on the tray.
<b>12. tray</b>	托盘 The priest was holding a tray.

**13. sight**

1. 视野, (2. 景色, 景象)

Wukong stared at the priest, using his magic sight.

**14. fly open**

(门等)突然打开

He knocked and the door flew open.

**15. pesky**

麻烦的, 讨厌的

A pesky monkey spirit was here a little while ago.

**16. bang**

砰地敲

He kept banging on my door and yelling at me.

**17. celebrate**

庆祝

I brought you a gift, to celebrate your new Buddhist treasure.

**18. interested**

感兴趣的

The Black Wind King looked interested.

**19. stroke**

抚, 抚摸

The Black Wind King stroked his chin.

**20. wiggle**

摆动, 摇摆(身体、尾巴等)

As he brought the pill up to his mouth, the pill wiggled.

**21. slid**

1. 滑动, 滑行 (slide-slid), (2. 悄悄地走)

It shot into his mouth and slid down his throat.

**22. throat**

喉咙

It shot into his mouth and slid down his throat.



## Journey to the West 22: A Very Strange Pill

<b>1. disguise</b>	变装，伪装 You tricked me with a disguise!
<b>2. fall to one's knees</b>	跪下 He fell to his knees and groaned again.
<b>3. practice</b>	练习 Now I'm going to practice some of my fighting skills!
<b>4. skill</b>	(专门)技术 Now I'm going to practice some of my fighting skills!
<b>5. inside</b>	里面，在里面 I'm inside you!
<b>6. flip</b>	翻跟斗 Wukong jumped up and down, did flips, and ran around in circles.
<b>7. headband</b>	头巾
<b>8. place</b>	1. 放置，安置，(2. 地方，地点) She placed it on the bear's head.
<b>9. pop out</b>	弹出，跳出来 A tiny Wukong popped out of the Black Wind King's nose.
<b>10. normal</b>	正常的 He quickly grew to his normal size.
<b>11. left</b>	离开 (leave-left) After Wukong left to get the robe, the Black Wind King charged at Guanyin.
<b>12. metal</b>	金属 Guanyin took a metal headband from her sleeve.
<b>13. band</b>	带，细绳 Guanyin threw four more metal bands at him.
<b>14. clamp</b>	夹紧，固定住 Two clamped onto his wrists.

<b>15. wrist</b>	手腕 Two clamped onto his wrists.
<b>16. ankle</b>	脚踝 The other two clamped onto his ankles.
<b>17. recite</b>	背诵，朗诵 When the bodhisattva began reciting a spell, the bear screamed.
<b>18. spell</b>	1. 咒语，(2. (用字母)拼，拼写) When the bodhisattva began reciting a spell, the bear screamed.
<b>19. mercy</b>	仁慈，宽容 I will show him mercy.
<b>20. guardian</b>	保护的人，守护者 He can be my guardian on Mount Potalaka if he behaves.
<b>21. behave</b>	有礼貌，表现好 He can be my guardian on Mount Potalaka if he behaves.
<b>22. vanish</b>	(突然)消失不见 The bodhisattva led the bear out of the cave and vanished.
<b>23. adventure</b>	冒险，冒险活动(或经历) Wukong told the monk about his adventure with the Black Wind King.
<b>24. evil</b>	邪恶的，坏的 He was really an evil wolf spirit.
<b>25. valuable</b>	有用的，有价值的 I think we both learned a valuable lesson, Wukong.
<b>26. rake</b>	1. 耙子，(2. (用耙子等)耙) A pig-like creature leaped from the cave, swinging a heavy rake.

## Journey to the West 23: Great Protectors

<b>1. protector</b>	保护者
<b>2. snout</b>	(猪等的)鼻，口鼻部 The creature had a pig's snout and ears.
<b>3. swung</b>	挥舞，挥动 (swing-swung) He swung the rake again.
<b>4. block</b>	1. (道路等)阻塞，堵住，(2. 积木) Wukong blocked the rake with his iron bar.
<b>5. facedown</b>	面朝下的 He fell facedown in the dirt.
<b>6. slam</b>	1. 猛然撞上，(2. 砰然关上(门)) Wukong leaped out of the way as the pig's rake slammed down, smashing a boulder.
<b>7. smash</b>	打碎，打破 Wukong leaped out of the way as the pig's rake slammed down, smashing a boulder.
<b>8. dust</b>	灰尘 The two fought, kicking up dust and rocks.
<b>9. surrender</b>	投降 Surrender now!
<b>10. cause</b>	导致，使发生，引起 I caused lots of trouble in Heaven.
<b>11. lunge</b>	冲，扑 He lunged at the monkey again.
<b>12. trap</b>	困(在危险的场所或困境) Weren't you trapped under a mountain?
<b>13. complain</b>	抱怨，发牢骚 As they traveled, the pig kept complaining.
<b>14. moan</b>	1. 抱怨，(2. 呻吟) The pig moaned.

**15. bend**

1. (道路等的)转弯处, (2. 使弯曲, 折弯)

They went around a bend and saw a large tiger.

**16. master**

(狗、仆人等的)主人

My master, the great king Yellow Wind, is hosting a feast.

**17. host**

举办, 主办(活动, 会议等)

My master, the great king Yellow Wind, is hosting a feast.

**18. feast**

盛宴, 筵席

My master, the great king Yellow Wind, is hosting a feast.

**19. pale**

(脸色)苍白的

The Tang Monk's face turned pale, and he fell off his horse.

**20. scripture**

经文

He's going to the west to get the True Scriptures.

**21. claw**

爪子

The tiger showed his claws.

**22. dodge**

(快速)躲闪, 灵活地避开

The tiger dodged the bar and then almost got hit by the rake again.

**23. fled**

逃走, 逃逸 (flee-fled)

He turned and fled.

**24. flash**

闪光, 闪烁

Then they spotted a flash of orange behind some bushes.

**25. skin**

1. 毛皮, (2. 皮肤)

Instead a tiger skin lay over a rock.

## Journey to the West 24: The Great King Yellow Wind

<b>1. demon</b>	魔鬼，恶魔 That tiger said he works for a demon, the great king Yellow Wind.
<b>2. slump</b>	1. 倒下，弯垂，(2. 弯腰坐着) The Tang Monk was slumped over the tiger's shoulder.
<b>3. throne</b>	王位，王座 The great king Yellow Wind was sitting on his throne.
<b>4. companion</b>	同伴，伴侣，朋友
<b>5. tremble</b>	(因恐惧而)发抖，打颤 Yellow Wind trembled.
<b>6. distract</b>	转移(注意力)，使不集中 I distracted them with a fake tiger skin.
<b>7. fake</b>	假的，冒充的 I distracted them with a fake tiger skin.
<b>8. spice</b>	香料，调味料 I'll tell the other demons to start a fire and prepare some spices.
<b>9. meal</b>	膳食，一餐 Then we'll be able to enjoy our meal.
<b>10. stranger</b>	陌生人 There are two strangers outside—a monkey and a pig.
<b>11. hand over</b>	交出，移交 They said to hand over the Tang Monk.
<b>12. destroy</b>	破坏，毁坏 If we don't, they'll destroy our entire mountain!
<b>13. entire</b>	整个的，全部的 If we don't, they'll destroy our entire mountain!
<b>14. moan</b>	1. 呻吟，(2. 抱怨) "Oh no," moaned Yellow Wind.

<b>15. disaster</b>	灾害，灾难，巨大的不幸 Great king, disaster!
<b>16. trident</b>	三叉戟 He stood up and grabbed a trident.
<b>17. stomp</b>	重踩，重踏 He puffed out his chest and stomped out of the cave.
<b>18. hesitate</b>	犹豫，踌躇 The demon king hesitated.
<b>19. instantly</b>	立刻，马上 Instantly Wukong grew tall.
<b>20. dozen</b>	12个，一打 Dozens of little Wukongs ran toward the demon king.
<b>21. dark</b>	黑暗的，暗的 The sky grew dark.
<b>22. whip</b>	1. (风雨)迅速地移动，通过，(2. 鞭子) A powerful yellow wind whipped across the mountain.
<b>23. snap</b>	突然折断，断掉 Trees snapped and rocks tumbled.
<b>24. tumble</b>	跌倒，滚下 Trees snapped and rocks tumbled.

## Journey to the West 25: Powerful Wind Magic

<b>1. save</b>	救(命) We have to save the Tang Monk before the demon king eats him!
<b>2. rub</b>	擦, 磨擦 Bajie rubbed his head.
<b>3. tap</b>	轻拍 Wukong tapped his chin and thought.
<b>4. chin</b>	下巴 Wukong tapped his chin and thought.
<b>5. sneak</b>	偷偷地走, 溜 I'll sneak into the cave to see what I can find out.
<b>6. find out</b>	发现, 找出来 I'll sneak into the cave to see what I can find out.
<b>7. mosquito</b>	蚊子 The monkey changed into a mosquito and squeezed through a crack in the cave's door.
<b>8. crack</b>	1. 裂缝, 裂痕, (2. 裂开, 断裂, 3. 打破, 打碎) The monkey changed into a mosquito and squeezed through a crack in the cave's door.
<b>9. defeat</b>	战胜, 击败 First I must defeat the demon king.
<b>10. pagoda</b>	(佛教寺院的)塔 When he arrived on Mount Sumeru, Lingji came out of his pagoda.
<b>11. emergency</b>	紧急情况, 突发事件 I have an emergency!
<b>12. weasel</b>	黄鼠狼 He's a weasel spirit.
<b>13. keep an eye on</b>	照看, 监视 Buddha asked me to keep an eye on him.

<b>14. staff</b>	拐杖，棍，棒 He picked up a staff and put a small object into his robe.
<b>15. rest</b>	剩余部分 I'll do the rest.
<b>16. rubble</b>	(倒塌建筑物的)碎石，瓦砾 The door turned into a pile of rubble.
<b>17. breath</b>	呼吸，气息 He took three deep breaths.
<b>18. pearl</b>	珍珠 The bodhisattva was holding a pearl in one hand.
<b>19. threw</b>	抛，掷 (throw-threw) Lingji threw his staff, which turned into a golden dragon.
<b>20. golden</b>	金的 Lingji threw his staff, which turned into a golden dragon.
<b>21. puff</b>	一阵(风、空气、烟等) There was a puff of smoke, and the demon turned into a yellow mink.
<b>22. companion</b>	同伴，伴侣，朋友 You may go find your companions.
<b>23. Good luck!</b>	祝好运！
<b>24. chase away</b>	赶走，驱逐 Wukong ran into the cave and chased away the other demons.
<b>25. untie</b>	解开(结等) Then he untied the Tang Monk.
<b>26. lazy</b>	懒惰的 Wake up, lazy!



## Journey to the West 26: The Monster in the River

<b>1. challenge</b>	挑战 And you must face many challenges along the way.
<b>2. along the way</b>	沿途，一路上 And you must face many challenges along the way.
<b>3. prove</b>	证明，证实 You must prove you're worthy by surviving a long and difficult journey.
<b>4. worthy</b>	1. 有价值的，很好的，(2. 值得的，足以.....的，配得上的) You must prove you're worthy by surviving a long and difficult journey.
<b>5. survive</b>	活下来，幸存 You must prove you're worthy by surviving a long and difficult journey.
<b>6. bowl</b>	碗 Bajie put down his bowl.
<b>7. tired of</b>	厌烦 I'm tired of this journey!
<b>8. enough</b>	足够的，充分的 And we never have enough food.
<b>9. spear</b>	矛 He pulled out his iron bar and blocked the monster's spear.
<b>10. underwater</b>	水中的，水里的 Bajie, my powers aren't strong underwater.
<b>11. all the way</b>	一直 Let's wait until he comes all the way up on shore though.
<b>12. shore</b>	(江、海的)岸，滨 Let's wait until he comes all the way up on shore though.
<b>13. on shore</b>	Let's wait until he comes all the way up on shore though.
<b>14. impatient</b>	没耐心的，不耐烦的 You're too impatient!

<b>15. arrive</b>	到达 I didn't know he'd arrived.
<b>16. toward</b>	向 She waved her hand toward Wukong and Bajie.
<b>17. attack</b>	攻击 They attacked me!
<b>18. argue</b>	争论，辩论 Stop arguing.
<b>19. join</b>	参加，加入 Guanyin disappeared, and Wujing joined the group.
<b>20. led</b>	指引，带领 (lead-led) He led the horse while the Tang Monk rode.
<b>21. forgiven</b>	原谅 forgive-forgave-forgiven When we reach the Western Paradise, I will be forgiven.
<b>22. crime</b>	犯罪，犯罪活动 Bajie and I were punished for crimes in Heaven too.
<b>23. doubtful</b>	怀疑的，不确定的 Wujing looked doubtful.
<b>24. lightning</b>	闪电 The horse shot down the road as fast as lightning.
<b>25. rein</b>	(马、牛等的)缰绳 Its reins were ripped from Wujing's hand.
<b>26. rip</b>	撕，扯 Its reins were ripped from Wujing's hand.
<b>27. fear</b>	害怕，恐惧 He gasped in fear.

## Journey to the West 27: The Ginseng Fruit

<b>1. ginseng</b>	人参 There's a ginseng tree behind the abbey.
<b>2. tremble</b>	(因恐惧而)发抖，打颤 The Tang Monk trembled with fear.
<b>3. fang</b>	(肉食动物的)牙齿，犬齿 The animals showed their fangs.
<b>4. funny</b>	好笑的，滑稽的 I thought it would be funny.
<b>5. frown</b>	皱眉 The Tang Monk frowned.
<b>6. at all</b>	(和not, no连用)完全(不)，一点也(不) It wasn't funny at all!
<b>7. beast</b>	兽，野兽 Those beasts were going to attack me!
<b>8. nonsense</b>	1. 胡说，废话，(2. 愚蠢的举动，胡闹) " Nonsense ," said Wukong.
<b>9. wild</b>	野生的 You never have to fear any wild animals.
<b>10. catch up to</b>	赶上 Bajie and Wujing soon caught up to them.
<b>11. ahead</b>	在前，向前 The Tang Monk pointed to a building up ahead.
<b>12. Daoist</b>	道教的 That looks like a Daoist abbey.
<b>13. abbey</b>	大修道院，大寺院 That looks like a Daoist abbey.
<b>14. rest</b>	休息 I'm sure the abbey's priests will let us rest for a while.
<b>15. someday</b>	将来有一天 He said you would travel past our abbey someday.

<b>16. immortal</b>	神，不朽的人物 Our master is the Great Immortal.
<b>17. doubt</b>	怀疑，带着疑问 I doubt he's very powerful.
<b>18. respect</b>	尊敬，尊重 Show some respect, Wukong.
<b>19. annoyed</b>	恼怒的，气恼的 The priests looked annoyed.
<b>20. tend</b>	1. 照顾，照料，(2. 倾向，易于) Please go outside and tend the horse.
<b>21. ripe</b>	(水果、谷物等)成熟的 Its fruit takes ten thousand years to become ripe.
<b>22. according to</b>	根据... According to legend, one bite of the fruit will make you live forever.
<b>23. legend</b>	传说 According to legend, one bite of the fruit will make you live forever.
<b>24. bite</b>	一口的份量 According to legend, one bite of the fruit will make you live forever.
<b>25. mortal</b>	凡人 It only looks like a baby to you because you're a mortal.
<b>26. convince</b>	说服，使信服 The priests tried to convince him that the fruit wasn't a baby.
<b>27. hallway</b>	玄关，走廊 The priests took the ginseng fruit out of the room and into a hallway.
<b>28. waste</b>	浪费 We shouldn't waste this fruit.

**29. delicious**

美味的，可口的

It is too delicious and valuable.

---

**30. growl**

1. (肚子)咕咕叫，(2. 吼叫，低沉而大声地说话)

His stomach growled.

---

## Journey to the West 28: Wukong Leaves His Body

<b>1. quietly</b>	安静地 "Wukong, Wujing," said the pig quietly.
<b>2. valuable</b>	1. 有用的, 有价值的, (2. 值钱的, 贵重的) They said its fruit is delicious and valuable.
<b>3. taste</b>	吃起来……, 尝起来…… The fruit must taste wonderful.
<b>4. belly</b>	腹部, 肚子 Bajie rubbed his belly.
<b>5. giant</b>	巨大的 The monkey went behind the abbey and found the giant ginseng tree.
<b>6. sparkle</b>	发光, 闪耀 The fruit sparkled in the sunlight.
<b>7. pluck</b>	采, 摘, 拔 He plucked three pieces from the tree's branches and went back to the kitchen.
<b>8. piece</b>	一块, (大东西的)部分 He plucked three pieces from the tree's branches and went back to the kitchen.
<b>9. ashamed</b>	羞愧的, 感到难为情的 Bajie, you should be ashamed of yourself.
<b>10. chew</b>	嚼 You didn't even chew!
<b>11. moment</b>	1. (特定)时刻, 瞬间, (2. 一会, 片刻) At that moment the two priests were walking past the kitchen.
<b>12. search</b>	(集中地)搜查, 搜寻 The two priests ran outside and searched the ginseng tree.
<b>13. criminal</b>	罪犯 Your companions are criminals!

<b>14. thieves</b>	小偷 (单数: thief) How dare you call us thieves!
<b>15. steal</b>	偷窃 What did we steal?
<b>16. wipe</b>	擦 Wujing wiped some juice from the side of his mouth.
<b>17. liar</b>	说谎的人 You're all thieves and liars!
<b>18. repay</b>	1. 报答, 报恩, (2. 还(钱)) And you repay us by stealing from us!
<b>19. form</b>	1. (人的)模样, 形态, (2. 种类, 类型, (3. 建立, 形成)) He recited a quick spell and changed into a spirit form.
<b>20. rude</b>	粗鲁的, 无礼的 Those priests are rude!
<b>21. struck</b>	打, 打击 (strike-struck) Finally he took out his iron bar and struck the tree.
<b>22. command</b>	命令 "Stop yelling!" commanded Wukong.
<b>23. mistake</b>	错误, 误会 I think you made a mistake.
<b>24. count</b>	计算, 计数 Why don't you go outside to your ginseng tree and count the fruit again?

## Journey to the West 29: The Magic Sleeve

<b>1. sleeve</b>	(衣服的)袖子 His sleeve swooped down toward Wukong and his companions.
<b>2. correctly</b>	正确地，得体地 I know we counted the fruit correctly.
<b>3. anyway</b>	无论如何，不管怎样 But we'll count again anyway.
<b>4. gasp</b>	(因惊吓等而)倒抽一口气 The two angry priests went outside and gasped.
<b>5. dead</b>	死亡的 The tree is dead!
<b>6. dangerous</b>	危险的 It would be dangerous for us to fight him.
<b>7. scold</b>	责骂 Inside the abbey the Tang Monk was scolding his companions.
<b>8. guest</b>	客人 We are guests here.
<b>9. stole</b>	偷窃 (steal-stole) I am very upset you stole fruit from our hosts.
<b>10. host</b>	主人 I am very upset you stole fruit from our hosts.
<b>11. apology</b>	道歉，赔罪 We owe you an apology.
<b>12. missing</b>	失踪的，不见的 None of the ginseng fruit is missing after all.
<b>13. suspicious</b>	可疑的，容易引起怀疑的 Wukong gave the priests a suspicious look.
<b>14. spend</b>	花(钱、时间等) You're all welcome to spend the night.



<b>15. lock</b>	1. 锁, (2. 把...锁起来, 把...关起来) A lock clicked.
<b>16. click</b>	1. 发出喀嚓声, (2. 喀嚓声) A lock clicked.
<b>17. lock in</b>	把...锁在(屋等)里, 把...关在里面 You locked us in!
<b>18. glare</b>	怒目注视 The Tang Monk glared at his companions.
<b>19. fault</b>	错误, 过失 It's not my fault.
<b>20. lock-picking</b>	撬锁的 When the priests go to sleep, I'll use my lock-picking magic.
<b>21. escape</b>	逃亡, 逃跑 The four travelers escaped that night and headed west.
<b>22. nervously</b>	焦急地, 神经质地 The Tang Monk glanced nervously at his companions.
<b>23. farther</b>	更远地 (far-farther) You're not going any farther until you give me a new one!
<b>24. raise</b>	举起, 使升高 Bajie and Wujing raised their weapons.
<b>25. eyebrow</b>	眉毛 The Great Immortal raised an eyebrow.
<b>26. cosmos</b>	(有和谐体系的)宇宙 It's called Magic of the Cosmos in the Sleeve.
<b>27. swoop down</b>	(从上到下)猛扑 His sleeve swooped down toward Wukong and his companions.
<b>28. instantly</b>	立刻, 马上 Instantly they were all swept up in it.
<b>29. swept</b>	1. (风、浪等)刮, 吹, 冲 (sweep-swept), (2. 扫除) Instantly they were all swept up in it.

## Journey to the West 30: The Frying Pan

<b>1. danger</b>	危险 It's bad enough that there are dangers along the journey.
<b>2. cause</b>	导致，使发生，引起 But my own companions are causing trouble for me!
<b>3. calm down</b>	镇定下来 Calm down, Master.
<b>4. fault</b>	错误，过失 Master, this is all Wukong's fault.
<b>5. knock down</b>	拆除，撞到，击倒 He stole the ginseng fruit, and he knocked down the tree.
<b>6. refuse</b>	拒绝 You should have refused to steal it.
<b>7. figure out</b>	想出，理解出 Let's stop arguing and figure out how to escape.
<b>8. asleep</b>	睡着的 But we must wait until the Great Immortal is asleep.
<b>9. shrank</b>	收缩，缩短 (shrink-shrank/shrunk) He shrank to the size of a pea and then slipped out from his ropes.
<b>10. tiptoe</b>	踮着脚走 The group tiptoed through the dark and silent abbey.
<b>11. silent</b>	安静的，无声的 The group tiptoed through the dark and silent abbey.
<b>12. boom</b>	1. 用低沉洪亮的声音说话，(2. 隆隆声) Suddenly a voice boomed.
<b>13. stab</b>	(用像刀一样尖锐的东西)刺 Bajie struck with his rake, and Wujing stabbed with his spear.
<b>14. frying pan</b>	煎锅 Bring out a large frying pan.

<b>15. fry</b>	油炸 We're going to fry these criminals.
<b>16. enormous</b>	巨大的，庞大的 The priests carried an enormous frying pan into the room.
<b>17. crisp</b>	松脆的东西 He'll be burned to a crisp!
<b>18. burn to a crisp</b>	烧焦，烧干 He'll be burned to a crisp!
<b>19. quick</b>	快的，敏捷的 The monkey recited a quick spell and made the statue look exactly like himself.
<b>20. exactly</b>	准确地 The monkey recited a quick spell and made the statue look exactly like himself.
<b>21. disappear</b>	消失 Then he disappeared.
<b>22. heavy</b>	重的 This monkey is much heavier than he looks.
<b>23. heavily</b>	1. 猛烈地，厉害地，(2. 沉重地) "This monkey is much heavier than he looks," said one priest, breathing heavily.
<b>24. pant</b>	喘息 "Yes," said the other priest, panting.
<b>25. drag</b>	拖曳，慢吞吞地行进 They finally dragged the statue to the frying pan and dropped it in.
<b>26. rotten</b>	1. 糟糕的，极差的，令人讨厌的，(2. 腐烂的) That rotten monkey!
<b>27. without</b>	没有，无，不 He escaped without us!
<b>28. stamp</b>	(用脚)踏，用力踩 He stamped his foot.

## Journey to the West 31: Guanyin's Vase

<b>1. vase</b>	花瓶 She went to a shelf and grabbed a vase.
<b>2. appear</b>	出现, 显露 Wukong appeared and landed on the floor.
<b>3. nasty</b>	齜齜的, 使人难受的 He gave Bajie a nasty look.
<b>4. harm</b>	损伤, 损害 Please don't harm the Tang Monk.
<b>5. fix</b>	修理 I will fix your ginseng tree.
<b>6. lying</b>	说谎 (lie的现在分词, lie+ing=lying) He's lying!
<b>7. doomed</b>	注定失败的 We're doomed.
<b>8. meditate</b>	冥想, 沉思 Guanyin was meditating in her pagoda.
<b>9. suspicious</b>	可疑的, 容易引起怀疑的 She gave the monkey a suspicious look.
<b>10. rare</b>	稀有的, 罕见的 It was a rare treasure.
<b>11. shrug</b>	耸肩 The monkey shrugged.
<b>12. learn</b>	学习, 学会 You must learn to control your anger.
<b>13. control</b>	1. 克制, 抑制(情感等), (2. 控制, 支配, 管理, 3. (机器的) 操纵装置) You must learn to control your anger.
<b>14. anger</b>	怒气 You must learn to control your anger.

<b>15. shelf</b>	架子 She went to a shelf and grabbed a vase.
<b>16. dew</b>	露水 This vase is filled with magic dew.
<b>17. spirit</b>	1. 精神, (2. 生气, 活力, 3. 精灵, 妖精) It can bring spirit plants, such as the ginseng tree, back to life.
<b>18. bring back to life</b>	使复活 It can bring spirit plants, such as the ginseng tree, back to life.
<b>19. a short while</b>	一会儿 A short while later, Wukong and Guanyin arrived at the abbey.
<b>20. droplet</b>	(水等液体的)小滴 As the dew droplets rolled over the branches, light sparkled.
<b>21. assure</b>	向...保证, 使确信 Guanyin assured him.
<b>22. sniff</b>	(抽动鼻子)闻, 嗅 On this day she sniffed the air and smiled.
<b>23. approach</b>	接近, 靠近 The Tang Monk is finally approaching.

## Journey to the West 32: Lady Whitebone

<b>1. disguise</b>	变装，伪装 I need a disguise.
<b>2. sight</b>	1. 视力，(2. 景色，景象) Using his magic sight, Wukong saw a peach orchard thousands of miles away.
<b>3. orchard</b>	果园 Using his magic sight, Wukong saw a peach orchard thousands of miles away.
<b>4. thousand</b>	一千，1,000 Using his magic sight, Wukong saw a peach orchard thousand s of miles away.
<b>5. hold out</b>	伸出(手等) She held out a bowl.
<b>6. pull out</b>	1. 抽出，拿出，(2. 拔出(牙齿、塞子等)) He dropped all the peaches and pulled out his iron bar.
<b>7. human</b>	人，人类 You're a human, Master.
<b>8. unfortunately</b>	不幸地 Unfortunately she got away.
<b>9. cruel</b>	残忍的，残酷的 Why are you so cruel?
<b>10. ridiculous</b>	可笑的，荒谬的 That's ridiculous.
<b>11. roll</b>	滚动，打滚 The monkey rolled on the ground as the Tang Monk recited the Tight Headband spell.
<b>12. bring</b>	带来，拿来 She was bringing food to the Tang Monk.
<b>13. get away</b>	逃脱，离开 Unfortunately she got away.

<b>14. innocent</b>	无罪的 He killed another innocent person!
<b>15. person</b>	人，个人 He killed another innocent person!
<b>16. pain</b>	疼痛，痛苦 Wukong fell to the ground in pain.
<b>17. explode</b>	爆发，爆炸 If you do, I'll recite the spell until your head explodes.
<b>18. destroy</b>	破坏，毁坏 If I don't destroy her, she'll harm the Tang Monk.
<b>19. no matter what</b>	无论如何 I must protect the Tang Monk, no matter what.
<b>20. whip out</b>	突然拿出 Wukong whipped out his iron bar and swung.
<b>21. clear</b>	1. 清除，收拾，(2. 明亮的，透明的) When the smoke cleared, a skeleton lay on the ground.
<b>22. skeleton</b>	骨骼，骨骸 When the smoke cleared, a skeleton lay on the ground.
<b>23. vanish</b>	(突然)消失不见 He leaped into the air and vanished.

## Journey to the West 33: Bajie Takes a Nap

<b>1. let out</b>	泄露(消息、秘密等), 透露 He let out a great big yawn.
<b>2. wander off</b>	走失, 迷路 Then he wandered off.
<b>3. all alone</b>	独自 He was all alone.
<b>4. everywhere</b>	到处, 所有地方 I'll tell him I searched everywhere but couldn't find any food.
<b>5. snore</b>	打呼 Soon he was snoring loudly.
<b>6. head</b>	1. (朝特定方向)出发, 前进, (2. 头) Wujing got up and headed down the road.
<b>7. meanwhile</b>	同时, 在...期间 Meanwhile the Tang Monk became bored.
<b>8. bored</b>	无聊的, 厌烦的 Meanwhile the Tang Monk became bored.
<b>9. stretch one's legs</b>	伸展腿部
<b>10. walk</b>	走, 行走 After a few minutes of walking, Bajie looked around.
<b>11. admire</b>	佩服, 赞赏 The monk walked quietly through the woods, admiring flowers and plants as he went.
<b>12. midst</b>	中间, 中央 Then, in the midst of all the trees, he saw a pagoda.
<b>13. fang</b>	(肉食动物的)牙齿, 犬齿 The monster had a purple beard and long, sharp fangs.
<b>14. walk away</b>	走开, 离去 The Tang Monk tried to walk away, but the monster woke up.



**15. fear**

害怕，恐惧

The Tang Monk turned around, shaking with fear.

**16. lick**

(用舌头)舔

He licked his lips.

**17. light up**

照亮，使发亮

The monster's eyes lit up.

**18. peer**

凝视，盯着看

He peered behind some bushes and saw the pig fast asleep.

**19. stomp**

重踩，重踏

Meanwhile Wujing stomped toward Bajie's voice.

**20. tofu**

豆腐

May I have more tofu?

**21. wipe**

擦

Bajie jumped to his feet, wiping drool from the side of his mouth.

**22. drool**

1. 口水，(2. 流口水)

Bajie jumped to his feet, wiping drool from the side of his mouth.

## Journey to the West 34: Tricked by the Princess

<b>1. weapon</b>	武器，兵器 The Tang Monk heard the sound of weapons clashing.
<b>2. clash</b>	砰地相碰撞，发出铿锵声 The Tang Monk heard the sound of weapons clashing.
<b>3. rescue</b>	援救，营救 I hope they rescue me.
<b>4. prisoner</b>	囚犯，犯人 I'm a prisoner here.
<b>5. kidnap</b>	绑架，诱拐 That monster kidnapped me 13 years ago and won't let me leave.
<b>6. deliver</b>	递送 If I do, will you deliver a letter to my parents?
<b>7. precious</b>	1. 珍贵的，心爱的，(2. 宝贵的，昂贵的) They're the king and queen of the Precious Image Kingdom.
<b>8. image</b>	形象，印象 They're the king and queen of the Precious Image Kingdom.
<b>9. favor</b>	善意的行为，恩惠，请求 I must ask you a favor.
<b>10. ask a favor</b>	请求帮助 I must ask you a favor.
<b>11. sweet</b>	糖果 What can I do for you, my sweet?
<b>12. hesitate</b>	犹豫，踌躇 The monster hesitated.
<b>13. ordinary</b>	平常的，普通的 That monk isn't an ordinary monk.
<b>14. sweetie</b>	甜心(称呼子女、夫妻等爱的人) Okay, okay, sweetie.

<b>15. confusion</b>	困惑，慌乱 Bajie and Wujing looked at each other in confusion.
<b>16. mumble</b>	含糊地说，咕哝着说 "The monster is going to free him?" mumbled Bajie.
<b>17. poor</b>	可怜的 Our poor daughter.
<b>18. blaze</b>	燃烧，闪耀 The king stood up, his eyes blazing with anger.
<b>19. general</b>	将军 He called to his general, who was standing nearby.
<b>20. troop</b>	(常用复数)(尤其是大规模的)军队，部队 Gather your troops.
<b>21. forgive</b>	原谅 Forgive me, Your Majesty.
<b>22. defeat</b>	战胜，击败 How can we defeat such a powerful monster?
<b>23. rake</b>	1. 耙子，(2. (用耙子等)耙) The pig swung his rake.
<b>24. rotten</b>	糟糕的 Get out here, you rotten monster!
<b>25. brute</b>	畜生，人面兽心的人 You brutes!
<b>26. smash</b>	打碎，打破 Why did you smash my door down?
<b>27. take away</b>	(强制)带走，拿走 You can't take the princess away.
<b>28. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 Wujing was furious.
<b>29. trick</b>	欺骗 She tricked me!

## Journey to the West 35: A Visit to the King

<b>1. stamp</b>	1. (用脚)踏，用力踩，(2. 邮票，3. 印章) He stamped his foot.
<b>2. in shock</b>	处于震惊之中 "What?" said Princess Hundred Flowers in shock.
<b>3. fellow</b>	家伙，小伙儿 I'm going to tell him what a nice fellow I am.
<b>4. quick</b>	快的，敏捷的 He recited a quick spell.
<b>5. sparkle</b>	发光，闪耀 Light sparkled.
<b>6. handsome</b>	英俊的，帅的 Now the monster looked like a handsome young man.
<b>7. capture</b>	捕获，俘虏 As I ran away, Wujing was captured.
<b>8. son-in-law</b>	女婿 Your Majesty, your son-in-law is here to see you.
<b>9. confused</b>	混乱的，困惑的 The king was confused.
<b>10. relaxed</b>	松懈的，放松的 The king relaxed a little.
<b>11. brave</b>	勇敢的 That was very brave.
<b>12. revenge</b>	报仇，报复 However, that tiger has wanted revenge ever since.
<b>13. narrow</b>	1. 变窄，收缩，(2. 狭窄的) The young man narrowed his eyes at the Tang Monk and pointed.
<b>14. spot</b>	场所，地点 Now a tiger sat in the Tang Monk's spot!

**15. stable**

马厩

Later, in the stable, a boy was giving hay to the Tang Monk's horse.

**16. form**

1. (人的)模样，形态，(2. 种类，类型，(3. 建立，形成))

A handsome young man changed him back into his true form.

**17. cage**

(关动物的) 鸟笼，兽笼

He's locked up in a cage.

**18. problem**

问题

We have a problem.

**19. bit**

1. 咬，啃 (bite-bit), (2. 一点点)

The horse bit Bajie on the leg.

**20. probably**

大概，或许

The young man is probably just the monster in disguise.

**21. save**

救(命)

He told the king that he and Wujing couldn't save Princess Hundred Flowers.

**22. for a minute**

一会儿

The monster thought for a minute.

## Journey to the West 36: Tricked Again

<b>1. mad</b>	非常生气的 I'll bet the monkey is really mad at me.
<b>2. soar</b>	高飞，往上飞舞 He soared through the sky and soon arrived at the Fruit and Flower Mountain.
<b>3. waterfall</b>	瀑布 He found Wukong sitting beside the big waterfall.
<b>4. spear</b>	矛 They held swords and spears.
<b>5. silently</b>	安静地 They stared at Bajie silently.
<b>6. scowl</b>	皱眉 Wukong scowled.
<b>7. miss</b>	想念 We all miss you.
<b>8. clobber</b>	痛打 I should take out my iron bar and clobber you!
<b>9. joke</b>	说笑话，开玩笑
<b>10. protect</b>	保护，防护 I knew you were really just protecting Master.
<b>11. danger</b>	危险 The Tang Monk is in danger.
<b>12. leave alone</b>	不打扰，不干涉 He'll be scared and leave all of you alone.
<b>13. coward</b>	懦夫，胆怯者 He laughed and said that you're a tiny little coward.
<b>14. regret</b>	后悔，遗憾 He will regret saying that!

**15. dining hall**

(住宅，学校等的)大餐厅

The monster sat in the dining hall, still disguised as a handsome young man.

**16. hand**

1. 传递，(2. 手)

A servant came in and handed a note to the young man.

**17. pillar**

(兼有装饰作用的)柱子

From behind a pillar, the servant watched the man leave.

**18. panic**

恐慌，惊慌

He burst through the door in a panic.

**19. in a  
panic**

惊慌地

He burst through the door in a panic.

**20. free**

1. 使...获得自由，(2. 自由的，3. 免费地)

But he freed the purple spirit you had captured.

**21. flash**

闪光，闪烁

There was a flash of light.

**22. forever**

永远地

I thought I had lost you forever!

## Journey to the West 37: Missing from Heaven

<b>1. reach</b>	抵达，到达 I'm helping the Tang Monk reach the Western Paradise.
<b>2. direction</b>	方向 He looked in every direction but didn't see the monster anywhere.
<b>3. missing</b>	失踪的，不见的 I'll go up there now to see if any spirits are missing.
<b>4. southern</b>	南方的 Wukong soared higher and higher until he reached the southern gate of Heaven.
<b>5. guard</b>	警卫，保安 "Greetings, Wukong," said the guard.
<b>6. check</b>	核对，检查 The guard sent a messenger to check.
<b>7. make sense</b>	有意义，有道理 That makes sense.
<b>8. equal</b>	同等的，平等的 Thirteen years on Earth is equal to 13 days in Heaven.
<b>9. nervous</b>	紧张不安的 The wolf looked nervous.
<b>10. led</b>	指引，带领 (lead-led) He turned and led the wolf back up to Heaven.
<b>11. celebration</b>	庆祝，庆祝活动，庆典 A big celebration was taking place.
<b>12. take place</b>	发生(某事)，举行(活动等) A big celebration was taking place.
<b>13. nonsense</b>	1. 无意义的，(2. 胡说，废话) Nonsense!
<b>14. flight</b>	1. (连续的)台阶，(2. 飞行，飞翔) They went down a flight of stairs and arrived at the palace dungeon.



**15. dungeon**

地牢

They went down a flight of stairs and arrived at the palace dungeon.

**16. bright**

明亮的，发亮的

Bright light surrounded the cage for a moment.

**17. surround**

包围

Bright light surrounded the cage for a moment.

**18. bar**

棒，条，(长方或椭圆形的)条状物

Wukong pulled out his iron bar and swung it.

**19. twist**

旋转

Wukong grabbed the bars and twisted them apart.

**20. apart**

分开地，有距离地

Wukong grabbed the bars and twisted them apart.

## Journey to the West 38: Bajie Tries to Sleep

### 1. bloom

开花

The air grew warm, flowers bloomed, and birds swooped from tree to tree.

### 2. swoop

(鸟、飞机等)骤然下降，俯冲

The air grew warm, flowers bloomed, and birds swooped from tree to tree.

### 3. hard

费力的，困难的

You make me do all the hard work.

### 4. drag

拖曳，慢吞吞地行进

Dragging his feet, he headed up the mountain road.

### 5. invisible

无形的，隐形的

The monkey turned invisible and followed Bajie up the road.

### 6. dummy

笨蛋，傻瓜

You dummies!

### 7. instead

作为替代

I'm going to take a nap instead.

### 8. lazy

懒惰的

This pig is so lazy.

### 9. woodpecker

啄木鸟

The monkey turned himself into a woodpecker and pecked the log.

### 10. peck

(用鸟嘴)啄，啄食

The monkey turned himself into a woodpecker and pecked the log.

### 11. lie

说谎

And when I come back, I'll lie and say I searched the mountain!

### 12. safe

安全的

It's safe.

**13. ashamed**

羞愧的，感到难为情的

You should be ashamed of yourself, Bajie.

---

**14. head back**

回去，掉头

The pig headed back up the road.

---

**15. trot**

小跑着前进，快步

The fox trotted away.

---

**16. robin**

知更鸟

A robin flew past Bajie's head.

---

**17. trip**

绊，绊倒

As he waved the rake at the bird, Bajie tripped and fell.

---

**18. steep**

陡峭的，险峻的

The road became very steep.

---

**19. curl**

1. 卷起来，(2. 卷曲的头发)

A smile curled along the demon's lips.

---

**20. along**

1. 顺著，沿著，(2. 和...一起)

A smile curled along the demon's lips.

---

## Journey to the West 39: The Injured Monk

<b>1. wave</b>	挥动，挥手示意(或致意) Bajie waved his rake at the demon Golden Horn.
<b>2. rush</b>	冲，奔 Bajie rushed toward Golden Horn.
<b>3. alert</b>	1. 机敏的，灵活的，(2. 使警觉，使注意) We must stay alert though.
<b>4. stay alert</b>	保持警惕 We must stay alert though.
<b>5. though</b>	可是，然而(用于句尾) We must stay alert though.
<b>6. Thank goodness!</b>	谢天谢地！幸亏！
<b>7. injure</b>	伤害，使...受伤 My leg is injured.
<b>8. terribly</b>	非常地，极度地 It hurts terribly.
<b>9. suspiciously</b>	怀疑地，猜疑地 Wukong looked suspiciously at the man.
<b>10. badly</b>	1. 极度地，严重地，(2. 坏地) His leg is hurt badly.
<b>11. ahead</b>	在前，向前 He and his companions hurried ahead and found an old monk lying near the road.
<b>12. simple</b>	1. 简单的，单纯的，(2. 无装饰的，朴素的) I'm just a simple monk who was attacked by a tiger.
<b>13. entire</b>	整个的，全部的 Heaven's entire army couldn't defeat me.
<b>14. heavy</b>	重的 As Wukong talked, he felt a heavy weight pressing down on him.

**15. weight**

重量，体重

As Wukong talked, he felt a heavy weight pressing down on him.

**16. press**

按，压

As Wukong talked, he felt a heavy weight pressing down on him.

**17. trap**

困(在危险的场所或困境)

So you're going to use magic tricks to trap me under a mountain?

**18. lift**

举起

And I was able to lift it.

**19. buckle**

1. (脚的力量)松掉，软掉，(2. 扣扣子)

Wukong's knees buckled, and all three mountains crashed down on top of him.

**20. crash**

碰撞，坠毁

Wukong's knees buckled, and all three mountains crashed down on top of him.

**21. delight**

高兴，快乐

Golden Horn laughed with delight.

**22. dine**

进餐，用餐

Tonight I will dine on the Tang Monk!

**23. dine  
on**

吃(尤指昂贵的食物)当正餐

Tonight I will dine on the Tang Monk!

## Journey to the West 40: The Magic Gourd

<b>1. celebrate</b>	庆祝 Let's celebrate!
<b>2. not yet</b>	还没 Not yet.
<b>3. gourd</b>	葫芦 He handed a gourd to one of the demons.
<b>4. liquid</b>	液体 After an hour he will turn into liquid.
<b>5. about to</b>	即将即将，打算做 He was about to push again when the mountains rose into the air.
<b>6. jump to one's feet</b>	一跃而起，突然站起 Wukong jumped to his feet and looked around.
<b>7. wonder</b>	对.....感到好奇，想知道 I wonder where that demon lives.
<b>8. duck</b>	1. 稍微躲避一下，躲避，(2. 鸭子) Wukong ducked behind a rock before the demon saw him.
<b>9. master</b>	1. 大师，师傅，(2. (狗、仆人等的)主人) Yes, Master.
<b>10. capture</b>	捕获，俘虏 My master sent me to capture Sun Wukong.
<b>11. quite</b>	相当，很 But I can catch him myself quite easily.
<b>12. hold</b>	1. 装在(碗等容器里)，(2. 拿住，握住，抓住，3. 举办(聚会等)) It can hold a demon or a spirit.
<b>13. pluck</b>	采，摘，拔 He quickly plucked a hair and turned it into a gourd.
<b>14. interested</b>	感兴趣的 The demon looked interested.

**15. willing**

情愿的，自发的

I might be willing to trade gourds with you.

**16. trade**

交换

I might be willing to trade gourds with you.

**17. suspicious**

可疑的，容易引起怀疑的

The demon gave Wukong a suspicious look.

**18. prove**

证明，证实

Prove that your gourd can hold all of Heaven.

**19. dim**

1. 变模糊，(2. 模糊的，朦胧的)

I'll ask the guard to close the gate and dim the stars.

**20. greeting**

(见面时)打招呼，打招呼的话

Greetings, Wukong.

**21. pretend**

假装，伪装

I need to pretend that Heaven has been sucked into a gourd.

**22. frown**

皱眉

The guard frowned.

## Journey to the West 41: A Trade

<b>1. dim</b>	1. 变模糊, (2. 模糊的, 朦胧的) Why can't you close the gate and dim the stars?
<b>2. permission</b>	允许, 许可, 同意 I can do that only if I have permission from the Jade Emperor.
<b>3. slam</b>	1. 砰地放下, (2. 砰然关上(门)) The Jade Emperor slammed his fist down.
<b>4. fist</b>	拳头 The Jade Emperor slammed his fist down.
<b>5. rotten</b>	糟糕的 That rotten monkey!
<b>6. disguise</b>	变装, 伪装 Wukong returned to his body, which was still in disguise as a demon.
<b>7. demon</b>	魔鬼, 恶魔 A demon is planning to eat him.
<b>8. planet</b>	行星(围着太阳转的星星) All the stars, planets, spirits, and gods are in here.
<b>9. fascinating</b>	迷人的, 极好的 Fascinating!
<b>10. trade</b>	交换 Let's trade gourds!
<b>11. invisible</b>	无形的, 隐形的 Then he made himself invisible.
<b>12. at once</b>	1. 马上, (2. 同时) Return my friends at once!
<b>13. clobber</b>	痛打 Or I'll clobber all of you!
<b>14. direction</b>	方向 They ran in every direction, tripping over one another.



**15. trip**

绊，绊倒

They ran in every direction, tripping over one another.

**16. one  
another**

彼此，互相

They ran in every direction, tripping over one another.

**17. sleeve**

(衣服的)袖子

The demon stepped out of the way and pulled a golden rope from his sleeve.

**18. snag**

迅速抓到

The monkey tried to get out of the way, but the rope snagged him.

**19. loop**

1. (把绳索等)打成环，使成圈，(2. 圈，环)

It looped around his waist.

**20. waist**

腰

It looped around his waist.

**21. wriggle**

蠕动，扭动

The more Wukong tried to wriggle free, the tighter the rope got.

**22. dine**

进餐，用餐

Tonight I will dine on the Tang Monk!

## Journey to the West 42: Sun Kongwu

<b>1. squeeze</b>	1. (勉强)塞进, (2. 挤, 压) He flew down a tunnel and squeezed through the cave's main door.
<b>2. squeeze through</b>	挤过(勉强通过) He flew down a tunnel and squeezed through the cave's main door.
<b>3. main</b>	主要的 He flew down a tunnel and squeezed through the cave's main door.
<b>4. lie</b>	1. 说谎, (2. 谎言) "I'm not Sun Wukong," the monkey lied.
<b>5. set free</b>	放...自由, 释放 Set him free.
<b>6. feel bad</b>	为.....感到难过 "Oh, that's too bad," said Wukong, pretending to feel bad.
<b>7. solve</b>	解决(困难、问题等) I was hoping to solve this problem without violence.
<b>8. violence</b>	暴力, 暴力行为 I was hoping to solve this problem without violence.
<b>9. the whole time</b>	自始至终 Golden Horn had been holding the gourd behind his back the whole time.
<b>10. cap</b>	1. (瓶子等的)盖, 罩, (2. 帽子, 棒球帽) Golden Horn put a cap on the gourd and went back into his cave.
<b>11. exactly</b>	准确地 He plucked a hair and made it look almost exactly like himself.
<b>12. difference</b>	差别, 差异 There was just one difference.

**13. puddle**

(积雨水的)水坑

Next Wukong made a hair look like a puddle.

**14. opening**

孔，缝隙

Wukong went near the opening of the gourd and shouted, "Oh no!

**15. shot out**

冲出，射出，弹出

The gourd shot out light as Golden Horn removed the cap.

**16. remove**

1. 去掉，消除，(2. 移动，搬开)

The gourd shot out light as Golden Horn removed the cap.

**17. peer**

凝视，盯着看

Golden Horn peered into the gourd and saw the fake Wukong in the puddle.

**18. tilt**

倾斜，倾侧

Golden Horn tilted his head to take a drink.

**19. quickly**

迅速地

He quickly held it up and shouted, "Sun Kongwu!"

**20. nephew**

外甥 (niece: 外甥女)

You captured my nephews.

**21. interrupt**

妨碍，中断

"Wow!" cried Wukong, interrupting the demon.

## Journey to the West 43: A Visit from Laozi

### 1. scowl

皱眉

Golden Horn scowled at Wukong.

### 2. search

搜查, 搜寻

After a quick search of the cave, Wukong found his companions.

### 3. companion

同伴, 伴侣, 朋友

After a quick search of the cave, Wukong found his companions.

### 4. trap

困(在危险的场所或困境)

We thought you were trapped under mountains.

### 5. untie

解开(结等)

He untied the monk.

### 6. get rid of

摆脱, 除掉

I had to get rid of the demon first.

### 7. nighttime

夜间

I want to be as far from this mountain as I can by nighttime.

### 8. sage

圣人, 圣贤

Then Laozi the sage stood before the travelers.

### 9. joke

说笑话, 开玩笑

I was just joking around.

### 10. joke around

开玩笑

I was just joking around.

### 11. work for

为.....工作, 为.....效力

Golden Horn works for me.

### 12. cause trouble

生事, 肇事

I sent him here to cause trouble for you.

### 13. serious

严肃的, 认真的

Buddha wanted to make sure you are all serious about reaching the Western Paradise.

**14. by now**

如今，这时(已经)

Golden Horn is probably all liquid by now.

**15. fear**

害怕，恐惧

The monk sat up, trembling with fear.

**16. ghost**

鬼，幽灵

Was a ghost approaching?

**17. creak**

发出咯吱咯吱声

Slowly his door creaked open.

**18. doorway**

大门口，玄关，出入口

A man stood in the doorway, dripping wet.

**19. drip**

(液体)滴嗒地往下掉

A man stood in the doorway, dripping wet.

**20. dripping  
wet**

湿淋淋地

A man stood in the doorway, dripping wet.

## Journey to the West 44: The King's Ghost

<b>1. suffer</b>	受痛苦，感到痛苦(或苦恼) My kingdom suffered a horrible drought five years ago.
<b>2. horrible</b>	可怕的，让人讨厌的 (=terrible) My kingdom suffered a horrible drought five years ago.
<b>3. drought</b>	干旱 My kingdom suffered a horrible drought five years ago.
<b>4. crop</b>	作物，庄稼 It rained for days, and our crops began to grow.
<b>5. starve</b>	挨饿 Crops wouldn't grow, and my people were starving.
<b>6. pray</b>	祈祷 He said he had great powers and could pray for rain.
<b>7. prayer</b>	祷告 Did the Daoist's prayers bring rain?
<b>8. for days</b>	几天之间 It rained for days, and our crops began to grow.
<b>9. fade</b>	1. 逐渐消失，逐渐变弱，(2. (颜色)退色，褪去) But then his smile faded.
<b>10. well</b>	井 One day we were walking when I noticed a strange light coming from my well.
<b>11. seal</b>	1. 封，密封，(2. 海豹) I fell deep into the water, and he sealed the well shut.
<b>12. hesitate</b>	犹豫，踌躇 The Tang Monk hesitated.
<b>13. charge</b>	突击，进攻 Wukong can't charge into the palace and attack the Daoist.
<b>14. for no reason</b>	没有理由 People will think the monkey is evil, attacking a king for no reason.

**15. private**

1. 私人的，秘密的，(2. 幽静的，隐蔽的)

Then Sun Wukong can fight the Daoist in private.

**16. in private**

私下地

Then Sun Wukong can fight the Daoist in private.

**17. jade**

玉，翡翠(宝石名)

The king held up a jade coin.

**18. royal**

王的，王室的

This is the one royal treasure I still have.

**19. treasure**

珍品，珍宝

This is the one royal treasure I still have.

**20. truth**

真相，事实

When my son sees it, he'll know you're telling the truth.

**21. lay**

躺 (lie-lay)

A jade coin lay on the ground by the door.

**22. hunt**

狩猎

He will be out hunting tomorrow.

**23. arrow**

箭

He saw a white rabbit and shot an arrow.

## Journey to the West 45: The Treasure in the Well

<b>1. introduce</b>	介绍 The Tang Monk introduced himself to the prince and then waved toward the others.
<b>2. scripture</b>	经文 We're going to the Western Paradise to get scriptures from Buddha.
<b>3. rule</b>	1. 统治, 支配, (2. 规则, 规定) The man ruling the Black Rooster Kingdom is not really the king.
<b>4. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 When the Tang Monk's story was finished, the prince was furious.
<b>5. make up</b>	编造 I will have you arrested for making up such a story!
<b>6. all this time</b>	一直以来 All this time, people thought that evil Daoist was him.
<b>7. evil</b>	邪恶的, 坏的 All this time, people thought that evil Daoist was him.
<b>8. lie awake</b>	醒着躺在那里 Late that night Wukong lay awake.
<b>9. deny</b>	否认, 拒绝 The Daoist will deny everything.
<b>10. proof</b>	证据 We need proof that he killed the real king.
<b>11. poke</b>	1. (用棍棒、手指等)戳, 捅, (2. 伸出(鼻子、头等)) He poked Bajie, who was fast asleep.
<b>12. fast asleep</b>	熟睡的 He poked Bajie, who was fast asleep.
<b>13. courtyard</b>	庭院, 天井(建筑或墙围成的空间) In a small courtyard, Wukong rushed toward a well.



<b>14. lid</b>	盖子 "The treasure is in this well," said the monkey, pulling the lid off.
<b>15. definitely</b>	明确地，清楚地 The treasure is definitely down there though.
<b>16. not exactly</b>	不完全对 " Not exactly ," said Bajie.
<b>17. eyebrow</b>	眉毛 The dragon raised his eyebrows.
<b>18. revenge</b>	报仇，报复 I will get revenge later.
<b>19. bring back to life</b>	使复活 I wish we could bring him back to life.
<b>20. giggle</b>	咯咯地笑 Bajie giggled.
<b>21. protest</b>	反对，对...提出异议 "That's not true!" protested Wukong.

## Journey to the West 46: One Thousand Pills

<b>1. pill</b>	药丸，药片 He makes pills that can make people live forever.
<b>2. forever</b>	永远地 He makes pills that can make people live forever.
<b>3. potion</b>	(魔法的)药水 Laozi was busy working on a potion.
<b>4. cauldron</b>	大锅，大汽锅 Steam rose from the bubbling cauldron.
<b>5. equipment</b>	装备，设备 Wukong walked around the room, looking at all the bottles and equipment.
<b>6. liquid</b>	液体 He poked a blue bottle filled with liquid.
<b>7. kid</b>	1. 开玩笑，(2. 小孩) I'm kidding.
<b>8. fist</b>	拳头 Laozi squeezed his hands into fists.
<b>9. scratch</b>	抓，搔 Wukong scratched his head, pretending to think.
<b>10. rude</b>	粗鲁的，无礼的 You are rude and disrespectful!
<b>11. disrespectful</b>	无礼的，失礼的 You are rude and disrespectful!
<b>12. stir</b>	搅动，搅拌，搅和 Laozi went back to his potion and stirred.
<b>13. sage</b>	圣人，圣贤 The sage opened a jar and took out a pill.
<b>14. sort</b>	种类 I was just trying to decide what sort of trouble I could cause for you.

<b>15. shove</b>	推，撞 Laozi frowned, shoving the pill toward Wukong.
<b>16. sparkle</b>	发光，闪耀 Light sparkled around the king, and then his eyes popped open.
<b>17. alive</b>	活着的，现存的(不能放在名词前使用) I'm alive again!
<b>18. past</b>	经过，越过 They walked past guards and went into the throne room.
<b>19. throne</b>	王位，王座 They walked past guards and went into the throne room.
<b>20. Daoist</b>	道教的 The prince kneeled down before the Daoist.
<b>21. hood</b>	头巾，(和外套连在一起的)风帽 The person was wearing a hood.
<b>22. snap</b>	1. 使劈啪作响，(2. 突然折断，断掉) The Daoist snapped his fingers and vanished.
<b>23. snap one's fingers</b>	打响指 The Daoist snapped his fingers and vanished.

## Journey to the West 47: Two Tang Monks

<b>1. vanish</b>	(突然)消失不见 The Daoist had vanished!
<b>2. side by side</b>	肩并肩地 Two Tang Monks stood side by side.
<b>3. tell apart</b>	区分, 区别 We can't tell them apart.
<b>4. alike</b>	相同的, 相像的 They look exactly alike.
<b>5. fall to one's knees</b>	跪下 Both Tang Monks fell to their knees, shaking with fear.
<b>6. recite</b>	背诵, 朗诵 The two Tang Monks should recite the Tight Headband spell.
<b>7. fake</b>	假的, 冒充的 We'll know right away which Tang Monk is fake.
<b>8. pain</b>	疼痛, 痛苦 You just want to see me in pain!
<b>9. mumble</b>	含糊地说, 咕哝着说 He's just mumbling nonsense!
<b>10. nonsense</b>	胡说, 废话 He's just mumbling nonsense!
<b>11. swirl</b>	打旋, 旋动 Clouds swirled, and soon they had the lion surrounded.
<b>12. surround</b>	包围 Clouds swirled, and soon they had the lion surrounded.
<b>13. strike</b>	攻击, 进攻, 打击 Wukong pulled out his iron bar and raised it to strike.
<b>14. deep</b>	深的 Just then a deep voice called out, "Do not hit him, Sun Wukong!"

**15. bodhisattva**

菩萨

It's the bodhisattva Manjusri!

---

**16. rooster**

公鸡

The king of the Black Rooster Kingdom was cruel to someone many years ago.

---

**17. punishment**

惩罚，处罚

The king's punishment is over now.

---

**18. host**

举办，主办(活动，会议等)

That night the king of the Black Rooster Kingdom hosted a feast.

---

**19. mysterious**

不可思议的，成谜的，神秘的

One day Wukong saw a mysterious red cloud over the mountains ahead.

---

**20. reappear**

再次出现，重新显露

But then the red cloud reappeared.

---

**21. groan**

(因为痛苦，烦心等原因)发出呻吟，抱怨

The Tang Monk groaned.

---

## Journey to the West 48: The Scared Boy

<b>1. cautiously</b>	小心地，谨慎地 The group walked cautiously.
<b>2. approach</b>	接近，靠近 A red demon sat on a mountain peak, watching the travelers approach.
<b>3. alongside</b>	并排地，在旁边 Then he went down to the road, sat alongside it, and waited.
<b>4. robber</b>	强盗 My family was attacked by robbers.
<b>5. horrified</b>	受惊的，害怕的 The boy looked horrified.
<b>6. glare</b>	怒目注视 Wukong glared angrily at the boy.
<b>7. angrily</b>	愤怒地，生气地 Wukong glared angrily at the boy.
<b>8. injure</b>	伤害，使...受伤 My leg is injured.
<b>9. continue</b>	继续，持续 The group continued west, with Wukong carrying the boy on his back.
<b>10. uproot</b>	连根拔起 A powerful wind blew, uprooting trees and almost knocking over Wukong.
<b>11. knock over</b>	打翻，撞倒 It knocked us over.
<b>12. magic</b>	魔术，魔法 Use all the magic you want.
<b>13. entire</b>	整个的，全部的 I once defeated Heaven's entire army!

**14. army**

军队，陆军

I once defeated Heaven's entire army!

---

**15. edge**

边缘

The road now ran along the edge of a cliff.

---

**16. cliff**

悬崖，绝壁

The road now ran along the edge of a cliff.

---

**17. grab**

抓住，抓取

The monkey tried to grab the boy from his back.

---

**18. disappear**

消失

But at that moment, the boy disappeared.

---

**19. gotten**

变成(某种状态) get-got-gotten

He must have gotten scared.

---

**20. dust**

灰尘

The wind suddenly grew stronger, and dust filled the air.

---

**21. frantically**

非常兴奋地，像疯了一样地

Wukong looked frantically around.

---

**22. kidnap**

绑架，诱拐

He kidnapped Master!

---

## Journey to the West 49: Red Boy

<b>1. nap</b>	小睡，打盹儿 I'll return to my cave and take a nice long nap.
<b>2. walk away</b>	走开，离去 Bajie started to walk away.
<b>3. crazy</b>	疯狂的 Are you crazy?
<b>4. summon</b>	召唤，召来 I'll summon a local spirit.
<b>5. nasty</b>	恶意的，难相处的 Your master was probably kidnapped by Red Boy, a very nasty demon.
<b>6. peak</b>	顶端，最高点 His cave is near the peak of that mountain.
<b>7. powerful</b>	强大的，强而有力的 Red Boy is very powerful.
<b>8. ever</b>	至今为止 His father is the Bull Demon King, one of the most horrible demons ever.
<b>9. release</b>	释放，解放 When I tell Red Boy who I am, he'll release the Tang Monk right away!
<b>10. snort</b>	1. 轻蔑(或愤怒)地哼，嘲讽地笑，(2. (用鼻子等)发出鼻息声) Red Boy snorted.
<b>11. get off</b>	1. 从...离开，(2. 从(车子等)下来) Now all of you, get off my mountain!
<b>12. disappointed</b>	失望的 Wukong shook his head, pretending to be disappointed.
<b>13. solve</b>	解决(困难、问题等) I was hoping we could solve this problem nicely.



<b>14. nicely</b>	愉快地 I was hoping we could solve this problem nicely.
<b>15. remove</b>	1. 移动, 搬开, (2. 去掉, 消除) He removed the iron bar from his ear.
<b>16. weapon</b>	武器, 兵器 Do you think I'm scared of your little weapon?
<b>17. measure</b>	测量, 计量(尺寸、数量等) It was used to measure the oceans and rivers.
<b>18. whatever</b>	无论什么, 不管什么 It is very powerful and can do whatever I tell it to do.
<b>19. chest</b>	胸部 The monkey puffed out his chest.
<b>20. puff out one's chest</b>	(骄傲地)展开胸膛 The monkey puffed out his chest.
<b>21. entire</b>	整个的, 全部的 I'll destroy your entire mountain!
<b>22. pour</b>	倒, 灌(水等) Smoke poured from his nostrils, and fire shot from his mouth.
<b>23. nostril</b>	鼻孔 Smoke poured from his nostrils, and fire shot from his mouth.
<b>24. flame</b>	火焰, 火舌 A moment later flames covered the entire mountainside!
<b>25. mountainside</b>	山坡, 山腰 A moment later flames covered the entire mountainside!

## Journey to the West 50: Magic Fire

<b>1. roast</b>	1. (用烤箱或火)烤, (2. 烘烤的) We were nearly roasted!
<b>2. die down</b>	渐渐消失, 变弱 The fire is dying down now.
<b>3. wisp</b>	1. 一缕(云、烟等), (2. 小捆, 小把(稻草等)) "Yes," said Wukong, looking at the last few wisps of smoke.
<b>4. put out</b>	(把火)熄灭 Then if he makes fire again, we can just put it out.
<b>5. rainstorm</b>	暴风雨 As soon as he makes his fire, I'll create a huge rainstorm.
<b>6. pound</b>	重打, 重敲 The monkey pounded on the cave door.
<b>7. punch</b>	用拳猛击 He made a fist and punched himself in the nose.
<b>8. rumble</b>	(雷、炮等)隆隆响 Thunder rumbled as dark clouds filled the sky.
<b>9. go out</b>	1. 熄灭, (2. 出去) The fire, however, didn't go out.
<b>10. thick</b>	1. 多雾的, (2. 厚的) The smoke became thick.
<b>11. cough</b>	咳嗽 Coughing and unable to breathe, Wukong covered his face.
<b>12. unable</b>	不能...的 Coughing and unable to breathe, Wukong covered his face.
<b>13. trip</b>	绊, 绊倒 He tripped on a rock and tumbled down the side of the mountain.

<b>14. tumble</b>	滚翻 He tripped on a rock and tumbled down the side of the mountain.
<b>15. float</b>	(在水上或空中)漂浮 Wukong landed in a river and floated downstream.
<b>16. downstream</b>	(江)下面，往下流地 Wukong landed in a river and floated downstream.
<b>17. wash up on</b>	冲上 Finally he washed up on the riverbank, coughing and wheezing.
<b>18. riverbank</b>	河岸 Finally he washed up on the riverbank, coughing and wheezing.
<b>19. wheeze</b>	(因难以呼吸而)喘息地发出 Finally he washed up on the riverbank, coughing and wheezing.
<b>20. ordinary</b>	平常的，普通的 That fire is no ordinary fire.
<b>21. rest</b>	休息 You rest.
<b>22. straight</b>	1. 径直，直接地，(2. 直的，笔直的) But go straight to Guanyin.
<b>23. meanwhile</b>	同时，在...期间 Meanwhile Red Boy was sitting on his mountain peak.
<b>24. belly</b>	腹部，肚子 The demon patted his belly.
<b>25. quick</b>	快的，敏捷的 The demon recited a quick spell, and light sparkled around him.
<b>26. soar</b>	高飞，往上飞舞 Bajie soared through the sky on his cloud.

## Journey to the West 51: Guanyin Becomes Angry

<b>1. disguise</b>	变装，伪装 Bajie didn't know Guanyin was really Red Boy in disguise.
<b>2. normal</b>	正常的 Red Boy returned to his normal appearance and then sneaked up behind Bajie.
<b>3. appearance</b>	1. 外观，外表，(2. 出现，登场) Red Boy returned to his normal appearance and then sneaked up behind Bajie.
<b>4. sneak up</b>	偷偷地走近 Red Boy returned to his normal appearance and then sneaked up behind Bajie.
<b>5. trap</b>	困(在危险的场所或困境) And now you're trapped!
<b>6. filthy</b>	1. 道德败坏的，卑鄙的，(2. 不洁的，污秽的) You filthy demon!
<b>7. after all</b>	1. (与预期相反)到底，结果，(2. 毕竟，总之) Bajie didn't take a nap after all.
<b>8. head</b>	1. (朝特定方向)出发，前进，(2. 头) Then he jumped onto a cloud and headed south.
<b>9. caught</b>	接住，抓住 catch-caught-caught The Tang Monk was caught by a demon named Red Boy.
<b>10. anger</b>	怒气 Guanyin's face burned with anger.
<b>11. how dare</b>	怎么敢，竟敢 How dare you make yourself look like Guanyin and fool me!
<b>12. vase</b>	花瓶 The bodhisattva grabbed a vase and stormed outside.
<b>13. storm</b>	1. 怒气冲冲地奔跑，横冲直撞，(2. 暴风雨) The bodhisattva grabbed a vase and stormed outside.

**14. beneath**

在...之下

She threw the vase down into the ocean, where it sank beneath the waves.

**15. atop**

在...顶上

It was atop the shell of a giant turtle.

**16. shell**

壳，贝壳

It was atop the shell of a giant turtle.

**17. grunt**

发出嘟哝声，发出哼声

Wukong grunted and used all of his strength.

**18. strength**

力，气力

Wukong grunted and used all of his strength.

**19. no  
matter**

不论怎样，无论

But no matter how hard he tried, he couldn't lift the vase at all.

**20. lotus**

莲花(植物)

She waved them, and they turned into a large lotus platform.

**21. platform**

讲台，戏台

She waved them, and they turned into a large lotus platform.

## Journey to the West 52: An Ocean from a Vase

### 1. harm

损伤，损害

I don't want any animals harmed when I pour it out.

### 2. local

本地的，当地的

A moment later the local spirit arrived.

### 3. scurry

急匆匆地跑，急赶

First he saw some small animals scurry out from under bushes.

### 4. stampede

(人群等)蜂拥

Then tigers, bears, and other large animals stampeded down the mountainside.

### 5. single

单一的，单个的

Soon there wasn't a single animal anywhere near the mountain.

### 6. tip

倾斜

She tipped the vase, and rolling waves of water poured out.

### 7. slope

山坡，斜面

The waves washed down the slopes of the mountain.

### 8. level

1. 同高度的，(2. 水平，级别)

The water level rose higher and higher, forming an ocean.

### 9. water level

水位(江河湖海水的高度)

The water level rose higher and higher, forming an ocean.

### 10. form

建立，形成

The water level rose higher and higher, forming an ocean.

### 11. instead

作为替代

Instead, lead him up here to me.

### 12. explode

爆发，爆炸

The door to the cave exploded.

### 13. furious

非常愤怒的

Red Boy ran out of the cave, looking furious.

<b>14. release</b>	释放，解放 And I'll smash you if you don't release my friends.
<b>15. lance</b>	长矛 Red Boy stabbed at Wukong with his lance.
<b>16. stab</b>	(用像刀一样尖锐的东西)刺 Red Boy stabbed at Wukong with his lance.
<b>17. jab</b>	刺，戳 Red Boy kept jabbing his lance at Wukong.
<b>18. silently</b>	安静地 Guanyin continued to stare silently at Red Boy.
<b>19. empty</b>	空的，未占用的 He looked at the empty lotus platform.
<b>20. instantly</b>	立刻，马上 Instantly the platform turned back into swords, which surrounded the demon.
<b>21. point</b>	1. 尖端，(2. 指向(物品、方向等)) Sharp points stuck at him on all sides.
<b>22. on all sides</b>	四面八方，从各个方面 Sharp points stuck at him on all sides.

## Journey to the West 53: The Man in the Canoe

<b>1. flash</b>	闪光，闪烁 Red Boy's eyes flashed with anger.
<b>2. clamp</b>	夹紧，固定住 Instantly they clamped around his head, wrists, and ankles.
<b>3. wrist</b>	手腕 Instantly they clamped around his head, wrists, and ankles.
<b>4. ankle</b>	脚踝 Instantly they clamped around his head, wrists, and ankles.
<b>5. unable</b>	不能...的 Unable to move, Red Boy glared at Guanyin.
<b>6. wide</b>	1. 宽的，广阔的，(2. 张得(或开得)很大地) One day they came to a wide river.
<b>7. mutter</b>	低声嘟囔，喃喃自语 "I can't believe we have to cross another river," muttered Bajie.
<b>8. canoe</b>	独木舟 A small canoe came into view.
<b>9. come into view</b>	看得见，进入视野 A small canoe came into view.
<b>10. paddle</b>	用桨划(船)，(安静地)搅 A man paddled it toward the travelers.
<b>11. wonder</b>	对.....感到好奇，想知道 We were just wondering how we would get across.
<b>12. scripture</b>	经文 We're going to the west to get scriptures from Buddha.
<b>13. brightly</b>	明亮地，闪亮地 "You must be the Tang Monk!" said the man brightly.



<b>14. eventually</b>	最终 I've heard you would pass through this area eventually.
<b>15. passenger</b>	乘客，旅客 I can take only two passengers at a time.
<b>16. at a time</b>	一次，同时，一下子 I can take only two passengers at a time.
<b>17. trust</b>	信赖，信任 You never trust people, Wukong.
<b>18. willing</b>	情愿的，自发的 This kind man is willing to help us cross the river.
<b>19. glide</b>	滑动，滑行 Wukong watched the canoe glide across the river.
<b>20. halfway</b>	中途地，到一半地 When it was about halfway across, Wukong noticed something.
<b>21. imagine</b>	想像 You're not imagining things.
<b>22. sink</b>	下沉 Am I imagining things, or is the canoe sinking?
<b>23. surface</b>	1. 水面，(2. 表面) The two of them watched as the canoe slipped under the surface of the water.
<b>24. suspicious</b>	可疑的，容易引起怀疑的 I knew he looked suspicious!

## Journey to the West 54: The River God

<b>1. whenever</b>	每当，无论什么时候 But whenever I warn him about someone, he doesn't believe me.
<b>2. warn</b>	警告 But whenever I warn him about someone, he doesn't believe me.
<b>3. believe</b>	相信，信任 But whenever I warn him about someone, he doesn't believe me.
<b>4. tap</b>	轻拍 Wujing tapped on the door with his spear.
<b>5. spear</b>	矛 Wujing tapped on the door with his spear.
<b>6. peek out</b>	往外偷看 The door opened, and a lizard peeked out.
<b>7. lizard</b>	蜥蜴 The door opened, and a lizard peeked out.
<b>8. struck</b>	打，打击 (strike-struck) Wujing struck at the lizard with his spear.
<b>9. shove</b>	推，撞 He shoved the lizard.
<b>10. upward</b>	向上，上升 Wujing swung his spear and then swam upward.
<b>11. splash</b>	溅，泼，激起水花 He splashed out of the river and landed next to Wukong.
<b>12. breathe</b>	呼吸 "There's a lizard demon down there," said Wujing, breathing heavily.
<b>13. heavily</b>	1. 猛烈地，厉害地，(2. 沉重地) "There's a lizard demon down there," said Wujing, breathing heavily.

<b>14. breathe heavily</b>	气喘吁吁 "There's a lizard demon down there," said Wujing, breathing heavily.
<b>15. respond</b>	回答，答覆 Wukong was about to respond when he noticed someone nearby.
<b>16. notice</b>	注意到，察觉到 Wukong was about to respond when he noticed someone nearby.
<b>17. pretend</b>	假装，伪装 But that lizard pretended he was me!
<b>18. frightened</b>	害怕的，惊吓的 He looked even more frightened now.
<b>19. mighty</b>	强大的，强有力的 But his uncle is the mighty Dragon King of the Eastern Sea.
<b>20. nephew</b>	外甥 (niece: 外甥女) Why did you let your nephew take over the Black River?
<b>21. fade</b>	逐渐消失，逐渐变弱 The dragon's smile faded.
<b>22. at once</b>	1. 马上, (2. 同时) Come out of that river at once!
<b>23. muddy</b>	多烂泥的，泥泞的 The travelers walked across the muddy riverbed and continued west.
<b>24. riverbed</b>	河床 The travelers walked across the muddy riverbed and continued west.

## Journey to the West 55: The Monks and the Cart

<b>1. cart</b>	小车，手推车 He saw a group of Buddhist monks pushing a cart up a steep hill.
<b>2. camp</b>	1. 扎营，露营，(2. 野营，营地) The travelers had camped for a night in the woods.
<b>3. stretch</b>	伸展，伸出(手臂、头、身子等) The Tang Monk woke up and stretched.
<b>4. yawn</b>	1. 哈欠，(2. 打哈欠) Wujing opened his eyes and yawned.
<b>5. noble</b>	1. 高尚的，崇高的，(2. 优秀的，杰出的，3. 贵族的) We're on a noble mission.
<b>6. mission</b>	使命，任务 We're on a noble mission.
<b>7. investigate</b>	调查(事件，犯罪等) I'll go and investigate.
<b>8. steep</b>	陡峭的，险峻的 He saw a group of Buddhist monks pushing a cart up a steep hill.
<b>9. load</b>	1. 装货，装载，(2. 货物，装载物) The cart was loaded with big stones.
<b>10. ripped</b>	破裂的，被撕破的 Their robes were dirty and ripped.
<b>11. miserable</b>	悲惨的，不幸的，痛苦的 The monks looked miserable.
<b>12. fine</b>	优秀的，杰出的，不错的 They were dressed in fine clothes.
<b>13. priest</b>	神职人员(神父、牧师、僧侣等) Two Daoist priest s stood nearby.
<b>14. struggle</b>	1. 努力，(2. 挣扎，搏斗) They struggled to move the cart faster.

<b>15. discover</b>	发现，发觉 You should leave before you're discovered.
<b>16. in charge</b>	负责 Daoists are in charge here.
<b>17. religion</b>	宗教 People from different religions can still get along.
<b>18. get along</b>	相处友善，关系良好 People from different religions can still get along.
<b>19. kingdom</b>	王国 "Not in this kingdom ," said the first monk.
<b>20. treat</b>	1. 对待，把...看做，(2. (饼干、糖果等)点心，小礼物) Buddhists are treated horribly here.
<b>21. horribly</b>	可怕地，厉害的 Buddhists are treated horribly here.
<b>22. badly</b>	1. 坏地，(2. 极度地，严重地) Why do the Daoists treat you so badly?
<b>23. drought</b>	干旱 Years ago this kingdom had a drought.
<b>24. crop</b>	作物，庄稼 Crops died and people starved.
<b>25. starve</b>	挨饿 Crops died and people starved.
<b>26. immortal</b>	神，不朽的人物 He's called the Tiger Immortal.
<b>27. monastery</b>	修道院，寺院 They destroyed all the Buddhist monasteries and statues.
<b>28. statue</b>	雕像，塑像，铸像 They destroyed all the Buddhist monasteries and statues ."
<b>29. get away with</b>	侥幸成功，侥幸逃脱 Those Daoists can't get away with this.

**30. planet**

行星(围着太阳转的星星)

The spirit of the planet Venus visited us in a dream one night.

**31. come along**

一起来，一起去

He said that one day someone would come along to save us.

**32. fierce**

凶猛的，残酷的

"A fierce monkey spirit," said the monk.

**33. recognize**

认出，识别(人、物等)

So you'll recognize him if you see him?

**34. certainly**

1. (用于回答)当然，可以，没问题，(2. 无疑地，必定，确实地)

"Certainly," said the monk.

## Journey to the West 56: The Tiger Immortal

<b>1. boom</b>	1. 用低沉洪亮的声音说话, (2. 隆隆声) A voice boomed, "I am the Tiger Immortal!"
<b>2. pop open</b>	突然睁开 The Tang Monk's eyes popped open.
<b>3. drew</b>	1. 拔出(刀, 手枪等) (draw-drew), (2. 画) Wujing and Bajie drew their weapons.
<b>4. deal with</b>	对付 I'll deal with the Tiger Immortal in the morning.
<b>5. villain</b>	坏人, 恶棍 I'll deal with this villain.
<b>6. ashamed</b>	羞愧的, 感到难为情的 And you should be ashamed of yourself!
<b>7. offend</b>	冒犯, 触犯 The Tiger Immortal looked offended.
<b>8. defeat</b>	1. 战胜, 击败, (2. 失败, 挫折) I once defeated his entire army.
<b>9. puff</b>	吹气, 喷烟 The Tiger Immortal puffed out his chest.
<b>10. puff out</b>	(使)膨胀 The Tiger Immortal puffed out his chest.
<b>11. summon</b>	召唤, 召来 I can summon rain.
<b>12. slave</b>	奴隶 But if I win, you must stay here and be my slaves.
<b>13. whoever</b>	无论是谁, 不管是什么人 Whoever summons more rain is the winner.
<b>14. let go</b>	放开, 松手 I'll let you and all the monks go free.
<b>15. accept</b>	接受, 承认 I accept your challenge.

**16. challenge**

挑战

I accept your challenge.

**17. altar**

圣坛，祭坛

In the center of town was a Daoist altar.

**18. tablet**

(木、石等制的)薄板，平板

A stone tablet, incense sticks, and papers with magic writing were on the altar.

**19. incense**

(尤其是宗教仪式用的)香

A stone tablet, incense sticks, and papers with magic writing were on the altar.

**20. announce**

宣布，发布

"I will go first," announced the Tiger Immortal.

**21. force**

勉强(做...), 迫使(他人或自己)做...

We'll all be stuck here, forced to work for the Tiger Immortal.

**22. bury**

1. 埋藏，遮盖，(2. 埋)

The monk buried his face in his hands.

**23. slam**

1. 砰地放下，(2. 砰然关上(门))

The Tiger Immortal lifted the stone tablet and then slammed it down.

**24. chuckle**

咯咯地笑

Wukong chuckled.

**25. fan**

1. 扇风，(2. 扇子，电风扇，3. 粉丝(爱好者))

Up in the sky, he found the Old Woman of the Wind fanning the clouds.



## Journey to the West 57: A Guessing Game

<b>1. guessing game</b>	谜语，猜猜看游戏 I challenge the Tang Monk to a guessing game.
<b>2. prayer</b>	祷告 And the Jade Emperor heard the prayers.
<b>3. concerned</b>	挂虑的，担心的 The Dragon King looked concerned.
<b>4. obey</b>	服从，顺从 But we must obey the Jade Emperor's orders.
<b>5. order</b>	1. 命令，指示，(2. 点(菜、饮料等)) But we must obey the Jade Emperor's orders.
<b>6. clear</b>	1. (云，雾)消散，(2. 明亮的，透明的) The sky cleared, and the Tiger Immortal shook with anger.
<b>7. obviously</b>	显然地 You had a chance to summon rain, and you obviously can't.
<b>8. stomp</b>	重踩，重踏 The Tiger Immortal stomped over to Wukong.
<b>9. lose</b>	1. (在竞争或比赛中)失败，输掉，(2. 失去，丢失) You'll only lose again.
<b>10. ignore</b>	忽视，不理睬 The Tiger Immortal ignored the monkey's question.
<b>11. contest</b>	竞赛，比赛 I want another contest!
<b>12. challenge</b>	挑战 I challenge the Tang Monk to a guessing game.
<b>13. guess</b>	1. 猜测 I challenge the Tang Monk to a guessing game.
<b>14. fell open</b>	张口结舌 The Tang Monk's mouth fell open.

**15. pluck**

采，摘，拔

As the Tang Monk stared at the box, Wukong plucked a hair.

**16. tiny**

极小的，微小的

Then he made himself tiny and squeezed through a crack in the box.

**17. squeeze through**

挤过(勉强通过)

**18. crack**

1. 裂缝，裂痕，(2. 裂开，断裂，3. 打破，打碎)

Then he made himself tiny and squeezed through a crack in the box.

**19. ripe**

(水果、谷物等)成熟的

Inside the box was a ripe peach.

**20. pit**

1. 果核，(2. 洼坑，凹处)

Quickly he ate the peach, leaving only the pit.

**21. nervously**

焦急地，神经质地

"I think it's a peach pit," said the monk nervously.

**22. correctly**

正确地，得体地

The Tang Monk guessed correctly!

**23. glare**

怒目注视

The Tiger Immortal glared at the monkey.

**24. set free**

放...自由，释放

You will set the Buddhist monks free free now, right?

## Journey to the West 58: The Meditation Contest

<b>1. meditation</b>	冥想 I challenge you to a meditation contest.
<b>2. meditate</b>	冥想，沉思 Whoever can meditate the longest without moving is the winner.
<b>3. lately</b>	最近 But I haven't done it lately.
<b>4. still</b>	1. 静止的，不动的，2. 还，仍然，(3. 尽管如此) I'm terrible at sitting still.
<b>5. grin</b>	(不发出声音)嘻嘻笑，咧嘴笑 The Tiger Immortal grinned.
<b>6. clap</b>	1. 击掌，(2. 鼓掌，拍手) But before the monk could answer, Wukong clapped him on the back.
<b>7. babble</b>	喋喋不休，模糊不清地说话 What are you babbling about?
<b>8. snap</b>	1. 厉声说，谩骂，(2. 突然折断，断掉) "What are you babbling about?" snapped the Tiger Immortal.
<b>9. palm</b>	手掌 They sat down with their legs crossed and their palms facing up.
<b>10. face</b>	1. 面向，面对，(2. 脸) They sat down with their legs crossed and their palms facing up.
<b>11. lift off</b>	举起 The monk lifted off the ground.
<b>12. remain</b>	1. 保持...的状态，(2. 剩下，留下) His eyes remained closed.
<b>13. pretty</b>	1. 相当地，(2. 漂亮的) I'm pretty good at meditating too.

<b>14. compete</b>	对抗，比赛 I could have competed in this contest.
<b>15. smirk</b>	奸笑，假笑，傻笑 Wukong smirked.
<b>16. twitch</b>	使抽搐，痉挛 Master's face is twitching!
<b>17. headache</b>	头痛 Maybe he has a headache.
<b>18. itch</b>	痒 I think he has an itch.
<b>19. invisible</b>	无形的，隐形的 Wukong became invisible and flew up to the monk.
<b>20. flea</b>	跳蚤 A flea was crawling on the monk's head.
<b>21. crawl</b>	1. 爬行，蠕动, (2. 爬行，缓慢的行进) A flea was crawling on the monk's head.
<b>22. bit</b>	1. 咬，啃 (bite-bit), (2. 一点点) The monkey bit his lip.
<b>23. rotten</b>	1. 糟糕的，极差的，令人讨厌的，(2. 腐烂的) That rotten cheater!
<b>24. cheater</b>	骗子，作弊的人 That rotten cheater!
<b>25. teach someone a lesson</b>	教训...，给...一个教训 "Now I'll teach the Tiger Immortal a lesson ," thought Wukong.
<b>26. centipede</b>	蜈蚣 The monkey plucked one of his hairs and turned it into a centipede.
<b>27. curl</b>	1. 卷起来，(2. 卷曲的头发) The Tiger Immortal's lip curled slightly.
<b>28. slightly</b>	轻微地，稍微地，微小地 The Tiger Immortal's lip curled slightly.

**29. wrinkle**

1. 使皱，使起皱纹，(2. 皱纹)

His nose wrinkled.

**30. sniff**

1. 抽咽，吸鼻子，(2. (抽动鼻子)闻，嗅)

The Tiger Immortal sniffed.

**31. concentration**

集中，专注

He lost his concentration and fell, hitting the ground with a puff of smoke.

**32. a puff of smoke**

一阵烟雾

He lost his concentration and fell, hitting the ground with a puff of smoke.

**33. one  
another**

彼此，互相

Daoists and Buddhists all stared at one another.

**34. clear one's throat**

清清喉咙

The monkey cleared his throat.

**35. now that**

既然，由于

Now that he's gone, I want you Daoists to treat the Buddhists kindly.

**36. peacefully**

平静地，温和地

Everybody should live together peacefully.

## Journey to the West 59: Scared Villagers

<b>1. villager</b>	村民 A few villagers peeked out of windows and from behind doors.
<b>2. moan</b>	1. 抱怨, (2. 呻吟) "Can we please stop to rest?" moaned Bajie one day.
<b>3. trail</b>	小径, (踩出的)小路 The group had spent the morning walking down a long mountain trail.
<b>4. weak</b>	虚弱的, 无力的 My knees feel weak!
<b>5. leap</b>	跳, 跳跃 Wukong leaped into the air and looked around.
<b>6. deserted</b>	荒芜的, 无人居住的 The street was deserted.
<b>7. well</b>	1. 井, (2. 很好地) A man was getting water from a well.
<b>8. startle</b>	使大吃一惊 Startled, the man dropped his bucket down the well and spun around.
<b>9. bucket</b>	水桶, 提桶, 吊桶 Startled, the man dropped his bucket down the well and spun around.
<b>10. relax</b>	放松, 缓和(紧张) The man relaxed a bit.
<b>11. boil</b>	煮沸, 烧开 Inside, they sat down as Chen boiled water for tea.
<b>12. wrong</b>	错的, 不对的 What's wrong?
<b>13. upset</b>	1. 使不快, 使心烦意乱, (2. 不快的, 心烦意乱的) Did I upset you?

<b>14. badly</b>	1. 坏地, (2. 极度地, 严重地) He's always treated us badly, but now things are worse.
<b>15. worse</b>	更坏的, 更糟糕的 (bad-worse) He's always treated us badly, but now things are worse.
<b>16. destroy</b>	破坏, 毁坏 If we don't, he'll destroy our entire village.
<b>17. hand over</b>	交出, 移交 Tomorrow morning I must . . . hand over my son!
<b>18. burst into</b>	突然开始(某事), 突然进入(某种状态) Chen burst into tears all over again.
<b>19. all over again</b>	重新, 再一次 Chen burst into tears all over again.
<b>20. cruel</b>	残忍的, 残酷的 He's cruel, Master.
<b>21. examine</b>	调查, 检查 Wukong walked around the boy, examining him closely.
<b>22. closely</b>	仔细地 Wukong walked around the boy, examining him closely.
<b>23. fold</b>	1. 弯曲着, 弓着(脚, 身体等), (2. 折叠(纸, 布等)) Finally the monkey folded his arms.
<b>24. fold one's arms</b>	双臂交叉 Finally the monkey folded his arms and said, "I have a plan."
<b>25. platform</b>	1. 讲台, 戏台, (2. (铁路等的)月台) The next morning the boy climbed onto a small platform.
<b>26. edge</b>	边缘 Several villagers carried the platform to the edge of the river.
<b>27. back away</b>	后退, 退却 They placed the platform on the ground and then backed away.

## 28. emerge

(从水中或黑暗等之中)浮现，出现

A fierce-looking demon emerged from the cloud.

---



## Journey to the West 60: Snow!

<b>1. eye</b>	1. 集中注意力地看, (2. 眼睛) The demon eyed the smiling boy suspiciously.
<b>2. suspiciously</b>	怀疑地, 猜疑地 The demon eyed the smiling boy suspiciously.
<b>3. not really</b>	不完全是 Not really.
<b>4. hesitate</b>	犹豫, 踌躇 The demon hesitated for a moment and then moved closer.
<b>5. demand</b>	1. 查问, 质问, (2. 要求, 请求) "Who are you?" demanded the demon.
<b>6. ashamed</b>	羞愧的, 感到难为情的 And you should be ashamed of yourself!
<b>7. trap</b>	1. 困(在危险的场所或困境), (2. 陷阱) I thought you were trapped under a mountain.
<b>8. punishment</b>	惩罚, 处罚 My punishment is over.
<b>9. lunge</b>	冲, 扑 Wukong lunged.
<b>10. spun around</b>	转身 The demon spun around and disappeared.
<b>11. disappear</b>	消失 The demon spun around and disappeared.
<b>12. capture</b>	捕获, 俘虏 But I believe the demon now wants to capture the Tang Monk.
<b>13. blew</b>	(风等)吹, 刮 (blow-blew) Late that night a cold wind blew.
<b>14. snowflake</b>	雪花, 雪片 A snowflake drifted to the ground.

<b>15. drift</b>	(随着水，空气等)漂移，漂流 A snowflake drifted to the ground.
<b>16. freezing</b>	非常冷的 It's freezing in here.
<b>17. soundly</b>	酣然地(睡) Both of them were sleeping soundly.
<b>18. comfortable</b>	舒服的，舒适的 Those two look very comfortable.
<b>19. no wonder</b>	难怪，怪不得 No wonder I was cold!
<b>20. tuck</b>	1. 把...舒适温暖地盖好(或包裹起)，(2. 塞进) The pig was tucked cozily under three blankets.
<b>21. cozily</b>	舒适地，安乐地 The pig was tucked cozily under three blankets.
<b>22. thief</b>	小偷 Wake up, thief!
<b>23. stole</b>	偷窃 (steal-stole) You stole our—ah-choo!
<b>24. scratch</b>	抓，搔 Wukong scratched his head.
<b>25. blanket</b>	毛毯，毯子 Their blankets must be warmer than mine.
<b>26. a blanket of ...</b>	深深笼罩的，一层厚厚的 A thick blanket of snow covered the entire village.
<b>27. frozen</b>	冻住的 The river is frozen solid!
<b>28. solid</b>	固体的 The river is frozen solid!
<b>29. riverbank</b>	河岸 After a few hours, the riverbank was no longer in sight.
<b>30. in sight</b>	看见，被看到 After a few hours, the riverbank was no longer in sight.

**31. rumbling**

1. (因打雷、地震等)发出隆隆声的, (2. 隆隆声)

Suddenly there was a rumbling sound, and the ice shook.

---

**32. underneath**

在...下面, 在...底下

Underneath them, the ice split wide open!

---

**33. split**

劈开, 裂开

Underneath them, the ice split wide open!

---

## Journey to the West 61: The Demon under the Ice

<b>1. struggle</b>	挣扎，搏斗 Below the ice the Tang Monk struggled as the demon carried him deep underwater.
<b>2. deep</b>	1. 深深地，(2. 深的) Below the ice the Tang Monk struggled as the demon carried him deep underwater.
<b>3. underwater</b>	在水里面地 Below the ice the Tang Monk struggled as the demon carried him deep underwater.
<b>4. fell for</b>	听信...，受骗于 You all fell for my trick!
<b>5. crack</b>	1. 打破，打碎，(2. 裂开，断裂，3. 裂缝，裂痕) Once you were above me, I cracked the ice open.
<b>6. residence</b>	住宅，居住地 A sign over the door read Residence of the River Turtle.
<b>7. pace</b>	(因焦躁、生气等)踱步，慢慢地走 Up on the ice, Wukong paced back and forth.
<b>8. back and forth</b>	来来回回地 Up on the ice, Wukong paced back and forth.
<b>9. by accident</b>	偶然地，意外地，碰巧 "The ice didn't crack by accident ," said the monkey.
<b>10. cause</b>	导致，使发生，引起 The demon probably caused this strange cold weather too.
<b>11. hammer</b>	铁锤，榔头 He was holding a large hammer.
<b>12. kidnap</b>	绑架，诱拐 Did you kidnap our master?
<b>13. plan</b>	计划 And I plan to eat him.

<b>14. block</b>	1. (道路等)阻塞，堵住，(2. 积木) The demon blocked the rake with his hammer.
<b>15. creature</b>	生物，动物 Fish and other creatures fled as the three spirits fought.
<b>16. fled</b>	逃走，逃逸 (flee-fled) Fish and other creatures fled as the three spirits fought.
<b>17. coward</b>	懦夫，胆怯者 " Cowards !" called the demon, swimming after them toward the surface.
<b>18. surface</b>	1. 水面，(2. 表面) "Cowards!" called the demon, swimming after them toward the surface.
<b>19. duck</b>	1. 稍微躲避一下，躲避，(2. 快速地低下头，弯下身子，3. 鸭子) The demon ducked.
<b>20. form</b>	建立，形成 More cracks formed in the ice.
<b>21. slip</b>	滑脱，滑落 The purple spirit slipped and fell.
<b>22. escape</b>	逃亡，逃跑 The demon escaped.
<b>23. bounce off</b>	从...弹回
<b>24. stab</b>	(用像刀一样尖锐的东西)刺 Wujing stabbed at the rocks with his spear.
<b>25. in place</b>	在应有的位置上 "Maybe they're held in place with magic," said Wujing.

## Journey to the West 62: The Goldfish in the Basket

<b>1. meditate</b>	冥想，沉思
<b>2. glance</b>	粗略地一瞥，扫视 He glanced up at the monkey.
<b>3. puzzled</b>	困惑的，茫然的，搞糊涂的 Wukong was puzzled.
<b>4. recognize</b>	认出，识别(人、物等) Don't you recognize me?
<b>5. taught</b>	讲授，教 (teach-taught) She has taught me all about Buddhism, and now I'm very happy.
<b>6. common</b>	1. 共同的，共有的，(2. 普通的，常见的) You and I have a lot in common.
<b>7. in common</b>	共同地，共有地 You and I have a lot in common.
<b>8. all sorts of</b>	各式各样的 We were both evil, causing all sorts of problems.
<b>9. work on</b>	工作，忙于... I've been working on this basket all morning.
<b>10. confusion</b>	困惑，慌乱 A look of confusion spread across the monkey's face.
<b>11. spread</b>	1. 传开，蔓延，(2. (把被折起的东西)张开，展开，摊开) A look of confusion spread across the monkey's face.
<b>12. lower</b>	降低，放下 The bodhisattva used a rope to lower the basket into the river.
<b>13. flop</b>	1. (鱼等)扑腾乱跳，(2. 猛然地坐下(或躺下、跪下)) A small goldfish was flopping around in it.
<b>14. lotus</b>	莲花(植物) It usually lives in my lotus pond.

<b>15. escape</b>	逃亡，逃跑 It escaped to Earth a few days ago.
<b>16. correct</b>	1. 正确的，对的，(2. 改正，纠正，) " Correct ," said Guanyin.
<b>17. flew off</b>	飞离，跑掉 Guanyin flew off, and Wukong swam down to the palace.
<b>18. now that</b>	既然，由于 Now that the goldfish was gone, so was its magic.
<b>19. smash</b>	打碎，打破 The monkey smashed the rocks with his iron bar and went inside.
<b>20. villager</b>	村民 By now all the villagers had heard that Wukong had saved Chen's son.
<b>21. rush</b>	1. 匆忙，紧急，(2. 冲，奔) There's no rush to leave.
<b>22. chop</b>	1. 砍，劈，(2. 切细，剁碎) The next morning the travelers woke to the sound of chopping.
<b>23. tool</b>	(制作物品的)工具，器具 Other people carried tools.
<b>24. busy</b>	忙碌的，繁忙的 They went to the river and found a very busy scene.
<b>25. scene</b>	1. 场面，事件，(2. 风景，景色) They went to the river and found a very busy scene.
<b>26. rumble</b>	1. 隆隆声，辘辘声，(2. (雷、炮等)隆隆响) Suddenly there was a rumble, and waves splashed onto the shore.
<b>27. shore</b>	(江、海的)岸，滨 Suddenly there was a rumble, and waves splashed onto the shore.

## 28. fear

害怕，恐惧

Everyone stared in fear as a large creature rose from the waves.

---

## 29. rose

1. 起来，起立 (rise-rose), (2. (太阳、月亮等)上升，升起)

Everyone stared in fear as a large creature rose from the waves.

---



## Journey to the West 63: A Question for Buddha

<b>1. villager</b>	村民 The Tang Monk jumped to his feet as the villagers hid behind trees.
<b>2. hid</b>	躲藏 (hide-hid) The Tang Monk jumped to his feet as the villagers hid behind trees.
<b>3. pull out</b>	1. 抽出, 拿出, (2. 拔出(牙齿、塞子等)) Wukong, Wujing, and Bajie pulled out their weapons.
<b>4. shell</b>	壳, 贝壳 A large shell rose from the water.
<b>5. bow</b>	鞠躬, 弯腰 The turtle bowed its head toward Wukong.
<b>6. taken over</b>	1. 接管(建筑、国家等) (take over-took over-taken over), (2. 接任, 接办) That demon had taken over my house and river.
<b>7. get rid of</b>	摆脱, 除掉 Thank you for getting rid of him.
<b>8. interrupt</b>	妨碍, 中断 "I know who you are," interrupted the turtle.
<b>9. scripture</b>	经文 You're traveling to the Western Paradise to get scriptures from Buddha.
<b>10. eye</b>	1. 集中注意力地看, (2. 眼睛) Wukong eyed the turtle suspiciously.
<b>11. eventually</b>	最终 I knew you would cross my river eventually.
<b>12. suspiciously</b>	怀疑地, 猜疑地 Wukong eyed the turtle suspiciously.
<b>13. along the way</b>	沿途, 一路上 Demons all along the way are waiting for my master to pass by."

<b>14. pass by</b>	经过，过去 Demons all along the way are waiting for my master to pass by.
<b>15. hesitation</b>	犹豫，踌躇 After a little more hesitation, the travelers stepped onto the turtle's shell.
<b>16. paddle</b>	用桨划(船)，(安静地)搅 The turtle began to paddle.
<b>17. on one's way home</b>	在回家的路上 Please visit us on your way home!
<b>18. do me a favor</b>	帮助我 Excuse me, but can you do me a favor?
<b>19. sadly</b>	悲伤地 But sadly I'm still just a turtle.
<b>20. reborn</b>	再生的，复活的 Can you ask Buddha when I will be reborn as a human?
<b>21. human</b>	人，人类 Can you ask Buddha when I will be reborn as a human?
<b>22. the other side</b>	另一边 A few hours later, the turtle reached the other side of the river.
<b>23. as usual</b>	照例，像往常一样 As usual, Bajie soon started complaining.
<b>24. complain</b>	抱怨，发牢骚 As usual, Bajie soon started complaining.
<b>25. flat</b>	平的，平坦的 Be happy that the road is flat here.
<b>26. steep</b>	陡峭的，险峻的 The road started to go up a mountain, getting steeper.
<b>27. moan</b>	1. 抱怨，(2. 呻吟) The pig moaned.

**28. whip**

1. (风雨)迅速地移动，通过，(2. 鞭子)

A cold wind whipped past them.

**29. monastery**

修道院，寺院

Higher up the mountain was a large monastery.

**30. mist**

薄雾

A dark mist hung over it.

**31. hung**

悬挂，挂着 (hang-hung)

A dark mist hung over it.

**32. growl**

吼叫，低沉而大声地说话

There was a sudden growling sound.

**33. stomach**

腹，腹部，肚子

Bajie patted his stomach.

**34. sharply**

严厉地，锐利地

"No," said Wukong sharply.

**35. warn**

警告

He looked at the monk and warned him again, "Do not go to that monastery!"

## Journey to the West 64: Magnificent Silk Vests

<b>1. magnificent</b>	壮丽的，宏伟的，优秀的 Those vests look magnificent.
<b>2. silk</b>	丝，丝绸 On the table were three silk vests.
<b>3. stroke</b>	抚，抚摸 Wujing stroked his chin.
<b>4. bump</b>	(使)猛击，(使)冲撞，撞伤 He's always worried that we'll bump into a demon.
<b>5. bump into</b>	无意中遇到(某人) He's always worried that we'll bump into a demon.
<b>6. grumble</b>	1. (肚子发出的)低的咕咕的叫声，(2. 嘟囔着说，埋怨地表示) His stomach grumbled.
<b>7. starve</b>	挨饿 I'm starving.
<b>8. take somebody in</b>	收留 Maybe the monks there will take us in.
<b>9. settle</b>	1. (最终)确定，决定，(2. 安顿，定居) That settles it.
<b>10. around</b>	1. 周围，附近，(2. 到处，四处) When they got there, no people were around.
<b>11. deserted</b>	荒芜的，无人居住的 This place is deserted.
<b>12. lit up</b>	(眼神等)发亮，面露喜色 His eyes lit up.
<b>13. sizzle</b>	发出嘶嘶声 With noodles boiling and vegetables sizzling, a kitchen can be quite noisy.

<b>14. stream</b>	1. 流出(眼泪等), (2. 溪流, 小河, 3. (液体、气体的)流, 流动) Bright sunlight was streaming through a window and onto a table.
<b>15. freezing</b>	非常冷的 I'm freezing.
<b>16. borrow</b>	借, 借入 I . . . borrowed it.
<b>17. glare</b>	怒目注视 The monk glared at him.
<b>18. offer</b>	1. 提议, (2. 提供, 给予) "We can return the vests before we leave," offered Wujing.
<b>19. scripture</b>	经文 We'll never get the True Scripture s from Buddha if you steal.
<b>20. armhole</b>	袖孔 He put his arm through the armhole.
<b>21. button</b>	1. 扣扣子, 扣上钮扣, (2. 钮扣, 扣子, 3. (机器)的按钮) Wujing began buttoning his vest.
<b>22. tight</b>	1. (衣服等)紧身的, (2. 紧紧地, 牢牢地) It's tight!
<b>23. desperately</b>	绝望地, 不顾一切地, 拼命地 They both fell to the ground, trying desperately to take the vests off.
<b>24. come off</b>	(衣服, 鞋子等)掉落, 脱下来 This vest won't come off!
<b>25. demand</b>	1. 查问, 质问, (2. 要求, 请求) "Who are you?" demanded the demon.
<b>26. clasp</b>	紧抱, 扣紧 The demon clasped his hands together.

## Journey to the West 65: The Metal Ring

<b>1. drag</b>	拖曳，慢吞吞地行进 Then the demon drag ged in Bajie and Wujing.
<b>2. dump</b>	倾倒 The demon dumped them in a corner and approached the monk.
<b>3. approach</b>	接近，靠近 The demon dumped them in a corner and approached the monk.
<b>4. let ... go</b>	放走 Please let us go.
<b>5. face</b>	1. 面向，面对，(2. 脸) The demon turned to face him.
<b>6. horned</b>	有角的 I am One- Horned Buffalo.
<b>7. buffalo</b>	(栖息于北美洲大陆的)野牛 I am One-Horned Buffalo.
<b>8. learn</b>	得知 And when he learns that you kidnapped us, he'll destroy your entire mountain.
<b>9. kidnap</b>	绑架，诱拐 And when he learns that you kidnapped us, he'll destroy your entire mountain.
<b>10. destroy</b>	破坏，毁坏 And when he learns that you kidnapped us, he'll destroy your entire mountain.
<b>11. smirk</b>	奸笑，假笑，傻笑 One-Horned Buffalo smirked.
<b>12. nervous</b>	紧张不安的 The demon sounded nervous.
<b>13. defeat</b>	战胜，击败 Heaven's entire army couldn't defeat him.

<b>14. stood tall</b>	有自信的站着，昂首站立(stand tall-stood tall) One-Horned Buffalo stood taller.
<b>15. once</b>	一...(就)...，一旦...(就...) Once he was away from the others though, he grew worried again.
<b>16. sleeve</b>	(衣服的)袖子 He lifted his sleeve, revealing a metal ring around his arm.
<b>17. reveal</b>	揭露，暴露，泄露(隐藏的事物) He lifted his sleeve, revealing a metal ring around his arm.
<b>18. illusion</b>	错觉，幻觉 That monastery was an illusion.
<b>19. trick</b>	欺骗 A demon must have made it to trick people.
<b>20. warn</b>	警告 Why don't my friends believe me when I warn them about demons?
<b>21. pile</b>	一堆 If you don't, I'll turn this entire mountain into a pile of rubble!
<b>22. rubble</b>	(倒塌建筑物的)碎石，瓦砾 If you don't, I'll turn this entire mountain into a pile of rubble!
<b>23. rude</b>	粗鲁的，无礼的 It's rude!
<b>24. fold</b>	1. 弯曲着，弓着(脚，身体等)，(2. 折叠(纸，布等)) One-Horned Buffalo folded his arms.
<b>25. fold one's arms</b>	双臂交叉 One-Horned Buffalo folded his arms.
<b>26. release</b>	释放，解放 I'm not going to release your friends.
<b>27. criminal</b>	罪犯 They're criminals.

<b>28. valuable</b>	值钱的，贵重的 They stole my valuable silk vests.
<b>29. suggest</b>	提出，提议，建议
<b>30. dodge</b>	(快速)躲闪，灵活地避开 One-Horned Buffalo dodged the bar, which smashed into the mountainside.
<b>31. smash</b>	猛撞，猛冲 One-Horned Buffalo dodged the bar, which smashed into the mountainside.
<b>32. mountainside</b>	山坡，山腰 One-Horned Buffalo dodged the bar, which smashed into the mountainside.
<b>33. explode</b>	爆发，爆炸 Rocks exploded and tumbled down the mountain's slope.
<b>34. slope</b>	山坡，斜面 Rocks exploded and tumbled down the mountain's slope.
<b>35. fell to one's knees</b>	屈膝，跪下(fall to one's knees-fell to one's knees) He fell to his knees and turned his back to the monkey.
<b>36. ordinary</b>	平常的，普通的 My iron bar is not an ordinary weapon.
<b>37. extremely</b>	极度地，非常 It's extremely heavy.
<b>38. notice</b>	1. 注意到，察觉到，(2. 注意，留心) He noticed the demon reaching up his sleeve.
<b>39. hold up</b>	举起 One-Horned Buffalo spun around, holding up the metal ring.
<b>40. strength</b>	力，气力 Using all of his strength , the monkey leaped into the air.
<b>41. vanish</b>	(突然)消失不见 It flew into the metal ring and vanished.



## Journey to the West 66: Help from Heaven

<b>1. slam</b>	砰然关上(门)
<b>2. shut</b>	1. (门)关闭的, (眼睛等)合上的, (2. 关(门), 闭(眼)) One-Horned Buffalo went back into his cave and slammed the door shut.
<b>3. stole</b>	偷窃 (steal-stole) He stole my iron bar!
<b>4. mention</b>	提及, 说起 He also mentioned the Jade Emperor.
<b>5. emperor</b>	皇帝, 帝王 He also mentioned the Jade Emperor.
<b>6. southern</b>	南方的 The monkey shot into the sky and soon arrived at the southern gate of Heaven.
<b>7. messenger</b>	信差, 传令员 The guard sent a messenger to see if any spirits were missing from Heaven.
<b>8. spirit</b>	精灵, 妖精 The guard sent a messenger to see if any spirits were missing from Heaven.
<b>9. missing</b>	失踪的, 不见的 The guard sent a messenger to see if any spirits were missing from Heaven.
<b>10. warrior</b>	勇士, 战士 The messenger returned quickly with a warrior.
<b>11. arrest</b>	逮捕 But I will arrest One-Horned Buffalo for you.
<b>12. bang</b>	砰地敲 The warrior banged on the cave door.
<b>13. eye</b>	1. 集中注意力地看, (2. 眼睛) The demon came outside and eyed the warrior.

<b>14. puff out</b>	(使)膨胀 The warrior puffed out his chest.
<b>15. dare</b>	敢，敢于 How dare you tell me to go away!
<b>16. point</b>	1. 瞄准.....，(2. 指向(物品、方向等)，3. 尖端) He pointed his sword at the demon.
<b>17. go away</b>	离开，走掉 How dare you tell me to go away!
<b>18. Your Majesty</b>	尊敬的陛下 I'm sorry, Your Majesty.
<b>19. general</b>	将军 The Jade Emperor turned to his general.
<b>20. flaming</b>	燃烧的，灼热的 The god held a large, flaming spear.
<b>21. under arrest</b>	被捕的 You are under arrest!
<b>22. threw</b>	抛，掷 (throw-threw) The fire god threw the flaming spear at the demon.
<b>23. able</b>	有能力的，能够做 I wasn't able to arrest him.
<b>24. sigh</b>	叹气，叹息 The Jade Emperor sighed and turned to his general.
<b>25. thunder</b>	雷 Send a thunder god with them this time.
<b>26. boom</b>	1. 用低沉洪亮的声音说话，(2. 隆隆声) He turned to the cave door and boomed, "One-Horned Buffalo!"
<b>27. instantly</b>	立刻，马上 The thunder god instantly hurled his thunderbolt at the demon.

**28. hurl**

用力地扔

The thunder god instantly hurled his thunderbolt at the demon.

---

**29. thunderbolt**

雷电，霹雳

The thunder god instantly hurled his thunderbolt at the demon.

---

**30. weapon**

武器，兵器

Thank you for all the weapons!

---

## Journey to the West 67: The Master Thief

<b>1. master</b>	1. (手艺)精通的, 熟练的, (2. (狗、仆人等的)主人) One of us is a master thief.
<b>2. thief</b>	小偷 One of us is a master thief.
<b>3. serious</b>	严肃的, 认真的 He looked very serious.
<b>4. pretend</b>	假装, 伪装 The monkey pretended to laugh.
<b>5. used to</b>	过去经常... I used to steal things, but I know now that stealing is wrong.
<b>6. stealing</b>	偷窃 I used to steal things, but I know now that stealing is wrong.
<b>7. save</b>	救(命) However, I will steal that metal ring because I need to save the Tang Monk.
<b>8. edge</b>	边缘 The demon was sitting on the edge of a bed, talking to himself.
<b>9. talk to oneself</b>	自言自语 The demon was sitting on the edge of a bed, talking to himself.
<b>10. yawn</b>	1. 哈欠, 2. 打哈欠 "It's time for bed," said the demon with a yawn.
<b>11. annoying</b>	讨厌的, 烦人的 I couldn't eat him today because of that annoying monkey and his friends from Heaven."
<b>12. itchy</b>	发痒的 He'll get itchy and have to take off the metal ring.

<b>13. bit</b>	1. 咬，啃 (bite-bit), (2. 一点点) Wukong bit the demon's arm again and again.
<b>14. scratch</b>	抓，搔 He scratched his arm.
<b>15. work</b>	1. 起作用，行得通，(2. 做工作，3. 事情，工作) This isn't working.
<b>16. spot</b>	1. 发现，(2. 场所，地点) He was about to leave the room when he spotted some things in the corner.
<b>17. quietly</b>	安静地 Quietly he changed back into himself.
<b>18. thunderbolt</b>	雷电，霹雳 Then he grabbed the flaming spear, the thunderbolt, and the sword.
<b>19. fist</b>	拳头 The warrior made a fist.
<b>20. made a fist</b>	握拳 (make a fist-made a fist) The warrior made a fist.
<b>21. change back</b>	变回 Quietly he changed back into himself.
<b>22. held up</b>	举起 The thunder god held up a hand.
<b>23. breath</b>	呼吸，气息 The three of them held their breath.
<b>24. held one's breath</b>	屏住呼吸 (hold one's breath-held one's breath) The three of them held their breath.
<b>25. relieved</b>	放心的，宽慰的 When they saw Wukong peek out, they were relieved.
<b>26. Well done!</b>	做得好！ Well done, Wukong!
<b>27. clap</b>	1. 击掌，(2. 鼓掌，拍手) The thunder god clapped the monkey on the back.

**28. armed**

武装的，装甲的

We're all armed.

**29. easily**

容易地，简单地

We can easily defeat the demon now.

**30. entire**

整个的，全部的

Get out here right now or we'll destroy your entire mountain!

**31. react**

反应

Before anyone could react, the weapons were sucked into it once again.

**32. suck**

吸吮，吸取(液体，空气等)

Before anyone could react, the weapons were sucked into it once again.

**33. once again**

再一次

Before anyone could react, the weapons were sucked into it once again.

## Journey to the West 68: The Woman in the Crowd

<b>1. crowd</b>	1. 群众, 人群, (2. 聚集, 挤满) Suddenly a young woman rushed out of the crowd.
<b>2. buffalo</b>	(栖息于北美洲大陆的)野牛 One-Horned Buffalo stole our weapons again!
<b>3. definitely</b>	明确地, 清楚地 I know one person who can definitely defeat him— Buddha.
<b>4. defeat</b>	1. 战胜, 击败, (2. 失败, 挫折) I know one person who can definitely defeat him— Buddha.
<b>5. soar</b>	高飞, 往上飞舞 The monkey leaped onto a cloud and soared toward the west.
<b>6. thunderclap</b>	雷声, 霹雳 He arrived at the Thunderclap Monastery.
<b>7. greeting</b>	1. (常用复数)您好 (=hello), (2. (见面时)打招呼, 打招呼的话) Greetings, Buddha.
<b>8. sage</b>	圣人, 圣贤 When Wukong arrived at Laozi's house, the sage frowned.
<b>9. realize</b>	了解, 认识到 I didn't realize he'd escaped.
<b>10. escape</b>	逃亡, 逃跑 I didn't realize he'd escaped.
<b>11. annoyed</b>	恼怒的, 气恼的 "Well, he did," said Wukong, getting annoyed.
<b>12. raise</b>	举起, 使升高 Laozi raised the fan and brought it down fast.
<b>13. fierce</b>	凶猛的, 残酷的 A fierce wind nearly knocked over One-Horned Buffalo.

<b>14. nearly</b>	几乎 A fierce wind nearly knocked over One-Horned Buffalo.
<b>15. knock over</b>	打翻，撞倒 A fierce wind nearly knocked over One-Horned Buffalo.
<b>16. flung</b>	甩动，挥动 (fling-flung) The demon pulled off the metal ring and flung it at Laozi.
<b>17. snort</b>	1. (用鼻子等)发出鼻息声，(2. 轻蔑(或愤怒)地哼，嘲讽地笑) The buffalo stood up and snorted.
<b>18. tuck</b>	塞进 Laozi tucked the fan and the ring into his robe.
<b>19. robe</b>	长袍(长又宽松的外衣) Laozi tucked the fan and the ring into his robe.
<b>20. rode</b>	骑乘(车、马等) (ride-rode) Then he climbed onto the buffalo and rode up into the sky.
<b>21. companion</b>	同伴，伴侣，朋友 Wukong found his companions deep in the cave.
<b>22. untie</b>	解开(结等) "I was busy fighting a demon," said Wukong, untying the Tang Monk.
<b>23. stay away</b>	不接近，不打扰，避开 But next time I tell you to stay away from a place, please listen!
<b>24. listen</b>	听 But next time I tell you to stay away from a place, please listen!
<b>25. later</b>	之后 A few weeks later, the travelers arrived at a busy city.
<b>26. vegetable</b>	蔬菜，青菜 The streets were filled with people selling vegetables, spices, and other goods.



**27. spice**

香料，调味料

The streets were filled with people selling vegetables, spices, and other goods.

---

**28. stir**

搅动，搅拌，搅和

An old woman was stirring a large pot of soup.

---

**29. sizzle**

1. 发出嘶嘶声，(2. 嘶嘶声)

Other food sizzled over fires.

---

**30. breathe**

1. 吸入(气味，空气等)，(2. 呼吸)

Bajie breathed deep.

---

**31. rush**

冲，奔

Suddenly a young woman rushed out of the crowd.

---

**32. swirl**

1. 打旋，旋动，(2. 漩涡)

A fierce wind swirled, and a second later they were both gone!

---

## Journey to the West 69: The Stabbing Pain

### 1. stabbing

刺穿的，尖利的

Suddenly he felt a stabbing pain.

### 2. stab

(用像刀一样尖锐的东西)刺

That woman stabbed me in the head.

### 3. pain

疼痛，痛苦

Suddenly he felt a stabbing pain.

### 4. kidnap

绑架，诱拐

And she kidnapped the Tang Monk!

### 5. distance

远程，远方

In the distance the monkey saw a dark cloud speeding toward a mountain.

### 6. in the distance

在远处

In the distance the monkey saw a dark cloud speeding toward a mountain.

### 7. speed

1. 迅速前进，快行，(2. 速率，速度)

In the distance the monkey saw a dark cloud speeding toward a mountain.

### 8. disappear

消失

They raced after the cloud, which disappeared when it reached the mountain.

### 9. pound

重打，重敲

Wukong pounded on the cave door.

### 10. demand

1. 查问，质问，(2. 要求，请求)

"Who are you?" demanded the woman.

### 11. release

释放，解放

Release our master!

### 12. ignore

忽视，不理睬

"Release our master!" shouted Wukong, ignoring her questions.

<b>13. strike</b>	1. 攻击，进攻，打击，(2. (时钟等)敲点报时) The woman spun around fast, blocking his iron bar and striking back with fury.
<b>14. fury</b>	愤怒 The woman spun around fast, blocking his iron bar and striking back with fury.
<b>15. tornado</b>	龙卷风 She's faster than a tornado!
<b>16. in shock</b>	处于震惊之中 Bajie and Wujing stared after Wukong in shock.
<b>17. except for</b>	除了... Nothing hurts him except for the Tight Headband spell.
<b>18. crouch</b>	蹲伏，蜷伏 They went down the mountain and found the monkey crouching by a stream.
<b>19. stream</b>	1. 溪流，小河，2. 流出(眼泪等) They went down the mountain and found the monkey crouching by a stream.
<b>20. moan</b>	1. 呻吟，(2. 抱怨) "That woman stabbed me in the head," moaned Wukong.
<b>21. horrible</b>	可怕的，让人讨厌的 (=terrible) The pain is horrible!
<b>22. brag</b>	吹牛，自吹，自夸 You're always bragging about how tough you are.
<b>23. tough</b>	1. 强壮的，结实的，(2. 棘手的，费劲的) You're always bragging about how tough you are.
<b>24. lower</b>	降低，放下 Wukong lowered his hands.
<b>25. injury</b>	伤害，受伤 There was no injury.
<b>26. feel bad</b>	为.....感到难过 He just wants us to feel bad for him.

<b>27. glare</b>	怒目注视 The monkey glared at the pig.
<b>28. go away</b>	离开，走掉 The pain is going away now though.
<b>29. stand back</b>	靠后站 Wukong, you stand back.
<b>30. clench</b>	握紧 (拳头)，咬紧 (牙) Wukong clenched his teeth.
<b>31. explode</b>	爆发，爆炸 The door exploded.
<b>32. huddle</b>	1. 蜷缩，(2. (因为冷或害怕)挤在一起，抱成一团) Bajie was huddled on the ground, tears streaming from his eyes.
<b>33. badly</b>	1. 极度地，严重地，(2. 坏地) It hurts so badly!
<b>34. laugh at</b>	嘲笑，讥笑 Don't laugh at me!
<b>35. deserve</b>	应得，该得 You deserved it!
<b>36. argue</b>	争论，辩论 Stop arguing.
<b>37. beware</b>	当心，警戒 Beware of that scorpion spirit!
<b>38. scorpion</b>	蝎子 Beware of that scorpion spirit!

## Journey to the West 70: The Star Lord

<b>1. lord</b>	1. 长官, (2. 领主(中世纪欧洲受封在一个区域里掌握权力并领有土地的人), 3. (英国)有爵位的贵族) Go to Heaven and ask the Star Lord for help.
<b>2. stab</b>	(用像刀一样尖锐的东西)刺 What did she stab us with anyway?
<b>3. anyway</b>	1. 用以转换话题或回到先前的话题, (2. 无论如何, 不管怎样) What did she stab us with anyway?
<b>4. stinger</b>	(昆虫的)刺 It was her stinger that stabbed you.
<b>5. shudder</b>	发抖, 战栗 Wukong shuddered, thinking about the pain he'd felt.
<b>6. pain</b>	疼痛, 痛苦 Wukong shuddered, thinking about the pain he'd felt.
<b>7. creep</b>	蹑手蹑脚地走, 缓慢地行进 He saw that scorpion creeping toward him.
<b>8. stung</b>	(昆虫等)叮, 刺 (sting-stung) He tried to move it away, but it stung him.
<b>9. capture</b>	捕获, 俘虏 He told his guards to capture the scorpion.
<b>10. escape</b>	逃亡, 逃跑 But it escaped to Earth.
<b>11. flash</b>	闪光, 闪烁 The bodhisattva then disappeared in a flash of light.
<b>12. greeting</b>	1. (常用复数)您好 (=hello), (2. (见面时)打招呼, 打招呼的话) Greetings, Wukong.
<b>13. travel</b>	旅行 I'm traveling to the Western Paradise with the Tang Monk.

<b>14. demon</b>	魔鬼，恶魔 But he was captured by a demon.
<b>15. confused</b>	混乱的，困惑的 The Star Lord looked confused.
<b>16. quite</b>	相当，很 I've heard you're quite strong.
<b>17. nod</b>	点头 "Oh," said the Star Lord, nodding.
<b>18. lead</b>	指引，带领 Lead the way.
<b>19. heal</b>	治愈，使恢复健康 I can heal that for you.
<b>20. injury</b>	伤害，受伤 The injury healed instantly.
<b>21. instantly</b>	立刻，马上 The injury healed instantly.
<b>22. mark</b>	1. 痕迹，(2. 作记号) But the stinger didn't leave a mark on me.
<b>23. entrance</b>	入口 Wukong stood in front of the cave entrance.
<b>24. wildly</b>	疯狂地，粗暴地 The woman rushed out of the cave, spinning wildly.
<b>25. enormous</b>	巨大的，庞大的 Suddenly the Star Lord turned into an enormous rooster.
<b>26. rooster</b>	公鸡 Suddenly the Star Lord turned into an enormous rooster.
<b>27. crow</b>	1. (公鸡)啼叫，(2. 乌鸦) The rooster crowed, and the sound echoed through the mountains.

**28. echo**

1. 回音，回响，(2. 重复(他人的话、意见等))

The rooster crowed, and the sound echoed through the mountains.

**29. puff**

一阵(风、空气、烟等)

The woman disappeared in a puff of smoke.

**30. lit up**

(眼神等)发亮，面露喜色

The monk's eyes lit up.

**31. as long as**

只要，在...的情况下

As long as I'm protecting you, no demon will ever harm you.

**32. protect**

保护，防护

As long as I'm protecting you, no demon will ever harm you.

**33. harm**

损伤，损害

As long as I'm protecting you, no demon will ever harm you.

**34. marry**

结婚

That woman didn't want to harm me—she wanted to marry me!

**35. goal**

1. 目标，(2. 得分)

My only goal is to reach the Western Paradise.

## Journey to the West 71: Money

<b>1. grumble</b>	1. (肚子发出的)低的咕咕的叫声, (2. 嘟囔着说, 埋怨地表示) His stomach grumbled loudly.
<b>2. smooth</b>	(物体表面)平坦的, 光滑的 The weather is nice, and the road is smooth.
<b>3. eager</b>	渴望的, 热切的 I'm eager to reach the Western Paradise.
<b>4. gladly</b>	高兴地 I would have gladly married her.
<b>5. doubt</b>	怀疑, 带着疑问 I doubt she would have married you.
<b>6. puff</b>	1. 膨胀, 鼓起, (2. 吹气, 喷烟) Bajie puffed out his chest.
<b>7. puff out</b>	(使)膨胀 Bajie puffed out his chest.
<b>8. handsome</b>	英俊的, 帅的 I'm very handsome!
<b>9. include</b>	包括, 包含 Everybody laughed, including Bajie.
<b>10. complain</b>	抱怨, 发牢骚 The pig complained again.
<b>11. smack</b>	(用手)拍, 打 The monkey smacked the horse, which shot forward.
<b>12. tightly</b>	紧紧地, 坚固地 "Wukong!" cried the Tang Monk, hanging on tightly.
<b>13. hang on</b>	1. 紧抓, 握住不放, (2. 坚持) "Wukong!" cried the Tang Monk, hanging on tightly.
<b>14. far ahead</b>	到很深的程度, 到很远的距离 The monk was far ahead of his companions.



<b>15. nasty</b>	恶意的，难相处的 A group of nasty -looking men stood in front of him.
<b>16. dare</b>	敢，敢于 Don't you dare harm my master!
<b>17. make a bet</b>	打赌 Let's make a bet then.
<b>18. height</b>	身高，高度 He pulled out his iron bar, which quickly grew to the height of a person.
<b>19. sweat</b>	1. 汗，(2. 出汗，流汗) Sweat poured down his red face.
<b>20. budge</b>	推动，移动 But the bar didn't budge.
<b>21. twirl</b>	快速旋转，快速转动 He lifted the bar over his head and twirled it around.
<b>22. fell to one's knees</b>	屈膝，跪下(fall to one's knees-fell to one's knees) He fell to his knees as the Tang Monk quietly recited the Tight Headband spell.
<b>23. one another</b>	彼此，互相 The robbers glanced at one another and then ran away.
<b>24. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 When the monk stopped reciting the spell, Wukong was furious.
<b>25. command</b>	命令 "You must not hurt people!" commanded the monk.
<b>26. evil</b>	邪恶的，坏的 You're still evil, Wukong.
<b>27. insist</b>	坚持要求，主张 Wukong insisted.
<b>28. refuse</b>	拒绝 I refuse to leave.

## 29. explode

爆发，爆炸

I'll recite the Tight Headband spell until your head explodes!

---

## Journey to the West 72: A Surprise at the Fruit and Flower Mountain

<b>1. straight</b>	1. 径直，直接地，(2. 直的，笔直的) Wukong went straight to Mount Potalaka.
<b>2. crazy</b>	疯狂的 The Tang Monk is crazy!
<b>3. robber</b>	强盗 He was mad because I was going to hurt some robbers.
<b>4. all the time</b>	一直，始终 (=always) I hurt demons all the time.
<b>5. get rid of</b>	摆脱，除掉 You're doing a good thing when you get rid of them.
<b>6. earn</b>	1. 获得，博得(称赞或名声等)，(2. 赚得(金钱)) I wanted to earn forgiveness.
<b>7. forgiveness</b>	宽恕 I wanted to earn forgiveness.
<b>8. meantime</b>	同时，在...期间 In the meantime you may stay here with me.
<b>9. in the meantime</b>	在此同时，同时也 In the meantime you may stay here with me.
<b>10. stretch</b>	1. 伸出(手臂、头、身子等)，(2. 拉直，拉长) The Tang Monk climbed down from his horse and stretched.
<b>11. out of</b>	1. 缺乏，没有，(2. 在...外，从...向外) We're out of rice.
<b>12. beg</b>	请求，恳请 We'll have to beg for food somewhere.
<b>13. somewhere</b>	在某处，到某处 We'll have to beg for food somewhere.
<b>14. doze</b>	打瞌睡 He had nearly dozed off when he heard a voice.

<b>15. doze off</b>	打瞌睡 He had nearly dozed off when he heard a voice.
<b>16. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 The monkey was furious.
<b>17. knock out</b>	使昏迷 He knocked out the monk.
<b>18. vanish</b>	(突然)消失不见 Quickly, the monkey grabbed the bags and then vanished.
<b>19. attack</b>	攻击 I said no, and then he attacked me!
<b>20. rotten</b>	1. 糟糕的，极差的，令人讨厌的，(2. 腐烂的) That rotten monkey!
<b>21. get away with</b>	侥幸成功，侥幸逃脱 We can't let him get away with this!
<b>22. probably</b>	大概，或许 He probably went home, to the Fruit and Flower Mountain.
<b>23. deal</b>	处理，应付(事情，问题等) I'll go there and deal with him.
<b>24. deal with</b>	对付 I'll go there and deal with him.
<b>25. direction</b>	1. (行动的)指引，(2. (常用复数)说明，使用方法，3. 方向) Bajie gave Wujing directions to the Fruit and Flower Mountain.
<b>26. waterfall</b>	瀑布 When Wujing arrived there, he found Wukong near the waterfall.
<b>27. blankly</b>	茫然地 The monkey looked at Wujing blankly.
<b>28. figure</b>	(人的)体态，身影 He pointed to a group of figures.

## 29. exactly

1. 准确地, (2. (回应的话)对, 是的)

A monk who looked exactly like the Tang Monk sat on a horse.

---

## Journey to the West 73: Two Wukongs

### 1. fake

假的，冒充的

Wujing watched as the fake Wujing fed the horse some hay.

### 2. fed

喂养(动物) (feed-fed)

Wujing watched as the fake Wujing fed the horse some hay.

### 3. hay

干草

Wujing watched as the fake Wujing fed the horse some hay.

### 4. version

(同一作品或事物的不同)版本

I don't know how you made fake versions of us, Wukong.

### 5. without

没有，无，不

But you won't get the True Scriptures without the real Tang Monk.

### 6. fold one's arms

双臂交叉

Wukong folded his arms.

### 7. meditate

冥想，沉思

Wukong was meditating in the bodhisattva's garden.

### 8. pagoda

(佛教寺院的)塔

Guanyin came out of her pagoda.

### 9. mistaken

错误的，被误解的

You're mistaken, Wujing.

### 10. the whole time

自始至终

Wukong has been here the whole time.

### 11. made a fist

握拳 (make a fist-made a fist)

Wukong made a fist.

### 12. pretend

假装，伪装

Someone is pretending to be me!

### 13. destroy

破坏，毁坏

I'm going to destroy him!

<b>14. anger</b>	<p>怒气</p> <p>The monkey's eyes burned with anger.</p>
<b>15. burn with anger</b>	<p>怒火中烧</p> <p>The monkey's eyes burned with anger.</p>
<b>16. demand</b>	<p>1. 查问，质问，(2. 要求，请求)</p> <p>"Who are you?" demanded Wukong.</p>
<b>17. furious</b>	<p>非常愤怒的</p> <p>Furious, Wukong pulled out his iron bar.</p>
<b>18. attack</b>	<p>进攻</p> <p>Wukong attacked, and so did the fake Wukong.</p>
<b>19. ground</b>	<p>地，地板</p> <p>The ground shook as the iron bars crashed into each other.</p>
<b>20. crash into</b>	<p>撞到...上</p> <p>The ground shook as the iron bars crashed into each other.</p>
<b>21. fury</b>	<p>愤怒</p> <p>The two monkeys fought with fury.</p>
<b>22. enter</b>	<p>1. 参加，加入(大会等)，(2. 进入)</p> <p>Wujing raised his spear and was about to enter the fight.</p>
<b>23. stamp</b>	<p>1. (用脚)踏，用力踩，(2. 邮票，3. 印章)</p> <p>Wujing stamped his foot.</p>
<b>24. instantly</b>	<p>立刻，马上</p> <p>Instantly both monkeys stopped fighting.</p>
<b>25. tell</b>	<p>1. 识别，辨别，(2. 讲，叙述)</p> <p>Guanyin will be able to tell who is who.</p>
<b>26. who is who</b>	<p>谁是谁</p> <p>Guanyin will be able to tell who is who.</p>
<b>27. easily</b>	<p>容易地，简单地</p> <p>Guanyin will easily see that I am the real Wukong.</p>
<b>28. carefully</b>	<p>小心地，仔细地</p> <p>She looked carefully at each one.</p>

**29. deep**

深的

One Wukong took a deep breath.

---

**30. took a deep breath** 深呼吸 (take-took)

One Wukong took a deep breath.

---

**31. headband**

头巾，这里指孙悟空头上的箍

Use the Tight Headband spell.

---



## Journey to the West 74: Curious Ear

<b>1. curious</b>	好奇心强的，渴望知道更多的 I believe my pet beast, Curious Ear, can help.
<b>2. howl</b>	吼叫 Both Wukongs fell to the ground, howling in pain.
<b>3. used to</b>	过去经常... The real Wukong used to live there.
<b>4. who is who</b>	谁是谁 Maybe the Jade Emperor can tell who is who.
<b>5. fake</b>	1. 仿冒品，冒牌货，(2. 假的，仿冒的) The Jade Emperor will see that this monkey is a fake!
<b>6. dodge</b>	(快速)躲闪，灵活地避开 But that one dodged the blow and swung back.
<b>7. blow</b>	1. 打击，(2. (用嘴)吹) But that one dodged the blow and swung back.
<b>8. guard</b>	警卫，保安 The guard narrowed his eyes.
<b>9. narrow</b>	1. 变窄，收缩，(2. 狭窄的) The guard narrowed his eyes.
<b>10. spirit</b>	1. 精灵，妖精，(2. 生气，活力，3. 精神) Spirits and gods fled as the two Wukongs fought all over Heaven.
<b>11. fled</b>	逃走，逃逸 (flee-fled) Spirits and gods fled as the two Wukongs fought all over Heaven.
<b>12. all over</b>	到处 Spirits and gods fled as the two Wukongs fought all over Heaven.
<b>13. knock over</b>	打翻，撞倒 The monkeys knocked over statues and trees.
<b>14. statue</b>	雕像，塑像，铸像 The monkeys knocked over statues and trees.

<b>15. storm</b>	1. 怒气冲冲地奔跑，横冲直撞，(2. 暴风雨) Still fighting, they stormed into the Cloud Palace.
<b>16. storm into</b>	冲进 Still fighting, they stormed into the Cloud Palace.
<b>17. furious</b>	非常愤怒的 When the Jade Emperor saw them, he was furious.
<b>18. boom</b>	1. 用低沉洪亮的声音说话，(2. 隆隆声) "What's going on?" he boomed.
<b>19. Your Majesty</b>	尊敬的陛下 " Your Majesty !" said one of the Wukongs.
<b>20. punish</b>	惩罚，处罚 Please punish this monkey.
<b>21. pretend</b>	假装，伪装 He's pretending to be me.
<b>22. stand still</b>	站着别动 Stand still, both of you.
<b>23. get a good look</b>	仔细看清 Let me get a good look at you.
<b>24. exactly</b>	1. 准确地，(2. (回应的话)对，是的) You look exactly alike.
<b>25. alike</b>	相同的，相像的 You look exactly alike.
<b>26. at once</b>	1. 马上，(2. 同时) Both of you, leave at once!
<b>27. thunder</b>	1. 轰隆隆地发出，大声吼叫，(2. 雷) "Both of you, leave at once!" thundered the Jade Emperor.
<b>28. darkness</b>	黑暗，阴暗 Go to the Land of Darkness.
<b>29. judge</b>	评委，裁判 Maybe the Judge of the Dead can tell you apart.

**30. dead**

死亡的

Maybe the Judge of the Dead can tell you apart.

**31. tell apart**

区分，区别

Maybe the Judge of the Dead can tell you apart.

**32. directory**

(按照字母等顺序可以查到姓名，地址等信息的)目录，手册  
Check the Directory.

**33. information**

信息

Maybe it will have some information about a fake Sun Wukong.

**34. turn**

1. 翻动(书页等)，(2. (轮到的)顺序，次序，3. 转(头、身))  
He turned the pages of the giant book, reading carefully.

**35. beast**

兽，野兽

I believe my pet beast, Curious Ear, can help.

**36. crept**

蹑手蹑脚地走，缓慢地行进 (creep-crept)

He took a step back, and a small beast crept out from under the desk.

**37. false**

假的，伪造的

Curious Ear can tell the true from the false.

## Journey to the West 75: Battle of the Wukongs

<b>1. battle</b>	1. 战争, 战斗, (2. 斗争, 对决) Let the battle begin.
<b>2. point out</b>	指出, 指明 If I point him out, he'll be angry.
<b>3. entire</b>	整个的, 全部的 He could destroy the entire palace.
<b>4. whole</b>	全部的, 整整的, 整个的 I could destroy this whole palace if I wanted to.
<b>5. tear</b>	1. 撕, (2. 眼泪, 3. 撕开的裂缝) You'll tear this whole palace down!
<b>6. tear down</b>	拆卸, 拆毁(楼等) You'll tear this whole palace down!
<b>7. furiously</b>	1. 非常愤怒地, (2. 猛烈地, 激烈地) He swung his iron bar furiously.
<b>8. get out</b>	离开 Get out!
<b>9. swirl</b>	打旋, 旋动 Clouds swirled and thunder boomed as the two mighty spirits battled across the sky.
<b>10. mighty</b>	巨大的, 伟大的 Clouds swirled and thunder boomed as the two mighty spirits battled across the sky.
<b>11. monastery</b>	修道院, 寺院 A guard rushed out of the Thunderclap Monastery.
<b>12. immediately</b>	立刻, 马上 Stop fighting immediately!
<b>13. another time</b>	下次, 再次 If Buddha is busy, we can just come back another time.

<b>14. back away</b>	后退，退却 As the first Wukong started to enter the monastery, the other one backed away.
<b>15. behave yourself</b>	(尤其是小孩)注意举止，行为规矩 But you must behave yourselves while inside.
<b>16. shot a look</b>	瞥了一眼 The first Wukong shot a look at the other.
<b>17. drag</b>	拖曳，慢吞吞地行进 He grabbed the other monkey by the arm and dragged him into the monastery.
<b>18. hesitate</b>	犹豫，踌躇 The other Wukong hesitated a moment and then bowed also.
<b>19. greeting</b>	1. (常用复数)您好 (=hello), (2. (见面时)打招呼，打招呼的话) Greetings, Buddha.
<b>20. vanish</b>	(突然)消失不见 The other Wukong gasped and then vanished.
<b>21. bowl</b>	钵 Buddha held a bowl up in the air and then placed it upside down on a table.
<b>22. upside down</b>	颠倒地 Buddha held a bowl up in the air and then placed it upside down on a table.
<b>23. trap</b>	1. 困(在危险的场所或困境)，(2. 陷阱) I've trapped the fake Wukong under this bowl.
<b>24. lift</b>	举起 When Buddha lifted the bowl, a tiny monkey spirit lay on the table.
<b>25. lean</b>	倾身，屈身 Wukong leaned closer to see.

**26. rejoin**

再次会合，团聚

Guanyin decided it was time for Wukong to rejoin his companions on the journey.

---

**27. companion**

同伴，伴侣，朋友

Guanyin decided it was time for Wukong to rejoin his companions on the journey.

---

**28. along the road**

沿路

She and the monkey found the Tang Monk and the others along the road to the west.

---

**29. keep**

保有，保管

You must keep Wukong with you.

---

**30. make sure**

确定，查明

I'll make sure the Tang Monk reaches the Western Paradise!

---

**31. reach**

抵达，到达

I'll make sure the Tang Monk reaches the Western Paradise!

---

## Journey to the West 76: The Iron Immortal

<b>1. iron</b>	1. 铁, (2. 熨) She's called the Iron Immortal.
<b>2. immortal</b>	神, 不朽的人物 She's called the Iron Immortal.
<b>3. once again</b>	再一次 Wukong was once again traveling west with the Tang Monk.
<b>4. wipe</b>	擦 Wujing wiped his brow.
<b>5. brow</b>	额头 Wujing wiped his brow.
<b>6. take a break</b>	休息一下 Maybe we should take a break.
<b>7. offer</b>	1. 提议, (2. 提供, 给予) An old man offered to take them in for the night.
<b>8. take somebody in</b>	收留 An old man offered to take them in for the night.
<b>9. for the night</b>	为了休息, 那天晚上 An old man offered to take them in for the night.
<b>10. flame</b>	火焰, 火舌 The Mountain of Flames is near here.
<b>11. get away</b>	逃脱, 离开 Then we can get away from this heat.
<b>12. impossible</b>	不可能的, 做不到的 It's impossible to pass.
<b>13. pass</b>	1. 经过, 通过, (2. 传递(东西), 3. (时间)推移, 流逝) It's impossible to pass.
<b>14. stretch</b>	1. 延伸, 延续, (2. 伸出(手臂、头、身子等), 3. 拉直, 拉长) The land stretches far to the north and the south.

<b>15. rainstorm</b>	暴风雨 Then we must wait for a strong rainstorm.
<b>16. put out</b>	(把火)熄灭 That will put out the flames.
<b>17. magical</b>	魔术的，魔法的 The flames are magical.
<b>18. spirit</b>	精灵，妖精 There is just one spirit who can put them out.
<b>19. plantain</b>	大蕉 It's made from a plantain leaf.
<b>20. demand</b>	1. 要求，请求，(2. 查问，质问) I'll demand that she put out the flames.
<b>21. chest</b>	1. 胸部，(2. 箱子，盒子) Wukong folded his arms in front of his chest.
<b>22. borrow</b>	借，借入 I need to borrow your fan.
<b>23. worst</b>	最坏的，最差的 (bad-worse-worst) You are my worst enemy!
<b>24. enemy</b>	敌人 You are my worst enemy!
<b>25. confused</b>	混乱的，困惑的 Wukong was confused.
<b>26. prisoner</b>	囚犯，犯人 Because of you, Red Boy is a prisoner of the bodhisattva Guanyin!
<b>27. shriek</b>	(尖声)说话，尖叫 The Iron Immortal shrieked.
<b>28. banquet</b>	宴会，盛宴 He's at a banquet.



## Journey to the West 77: The Magic Fan

<b>1. nearby</b>	在附近 Wukong looked around and saw a mountain nearby.
<b>2. familiar</b>	熟悉的，常见的 It looked familiar.
<b>3. deal with</b>	对付 Maybe he can help me deal with the Iron Immortal.
<b>4. pagoda</b>	(佛教寺院的)塔 The monkey went to Lingji's pagoda.
<b>5. tea</b>	茶 I was just about to have tea.
<b>6. hand</b>	1. 传递，(2. 手) The bodhisattva handed a small stone to Wukong.
<b>7. blow away</b>	(被风或气息)吹走，驱散 It will stop the wind from blowing you away.
<b>8. continue</b>	继续，持续 I need to get that fan from the Iron Immortal so we can continue west.
<b>9. wrinkle</b>	1. 使皱，使起皱纹，(2. 皱纹) The Iron Immortal came out and wrinkled her nose.
<b>10. got rid of</b>	摆脱，除去 I thought I got rid of you.
<b>11. raise</b>	举起，使升高 She raised her fan.
<b>12. furiously</b>	1. 猛烈地，激烈地，(2. 非常愤怒地) The woman waved the fan furiously.
<b>13. turn into</b>	转变为，变成 Before she could shut the door, Wukong turned into a cricket.
<b>14. cricket</b>	蟋蟀 Before she could shut the door, Wukong turned into a cricket.

<b>15. silently</b>	安静地 Silently he followed the Iron Immortal along a tunnel.
<b>16. tunnel</b>	隧道 Silently he followed the Iron Immortal along a tunnel.
<b>17. tuck</b>	塞进 She tucked the fan into her robe.
<b>18. horrible</b>	可怕的，让人讨厌的 (=terrible) Wukong is a horrible monkey!
<b>19. force</b>	勉强(做...), 迫使(他人或自己)做... He forced my poor baby, Red Boy, to become good.
<b>20. precious</b>	珍贵的，心爱的 Then he demanded to borrow my precious fan!
<b>21. reach for</b>	伸手去拿 The Iron Immortal reached for a cup of water.
<b>22. stomach</b>	腹，腹部，肚子 Inside the Iron Immortal's stomach, Wukong changed back into himself.
<b>23. punch</b>	用拳猛击 The monkey punched and kicked.
<b>24. fell to one's knees</b>	屈膝，跪下(fall to one's knees-fell to one's knees) The Iron Immortal fell to her knees.
<b>25. awful</b>	可怕的，糟糕的 I feel awful!
<b>26. normal</b>	正常的 Wukong leaped out through the woman's nose and returned to his normal size.
<b>27. size</b>	尺寸，大小 Wukong leaped out through the woman's nose and returned to his normal size.
<b>28. to one's feet</b>	站起，起立 The Iron Immortal climbed back to her feet.

**29. reach  
into**

伸手去.....拿

She reached into her robe and pulled out a fan.

**30. robe**

长袍(长又宽松的外衣)

She tucked the fan into her robe.

**31. trick**

1. 欺骗, (2. 诡计, 恶作剧)

The monkey explained how he'd tricked the Iron Immortal.

**32. journey**

旅行(一般指陆路上的长距离旅行)

Now we can continue our journey.

**33. in a  
moment**

马上, 立刻

**34. roar**

1. 吼声, 喧闹声, (2. (野兽等)吼叫, (风等)呼啸, (雷、炮等)轰鸣)

Suddenly there was a roar as the flames grew bigger.

## Journey to the West 78: Tricked Again and Again

<b>1. trick</b>	1. 欺骗, (2. 诡计, 恶作剧) The Iron Immortal must have tricked me.
<b>2. back away</b>	后退, 退却 The travelers backed away as the fire burned hotter.
<b>3. scold</b>	责骂 The Tang Monk scolded.
<b>4. spoke up</b>	不顾忌地道出 (speak up-spoke up) Wukong spoke up.
<b>5. husband</b>	丈夫 I used to be friends with the Iron Immortal's husband, the Bull Demon King.
<b>6. peek</b>	偷看, 窥视 She walked quietly to the door and peeked outside.
<b>7. confused</b>	混乱的, 困惑的 His wife was confused.
<b>8. pace</b>	(因焦躁、生气等)踱步, 慢慢地走 The demon began pacing.
<b>9. smart</b>	伶俐的, 聪明的 Wukong is very smart and very powerful.
<b>10. powerful</b>	强大的, 强而有力的 Wukong is very smart and very powerful.
<b>11. realize</b>	了解, 认识到 He'll realize you tricked him.
<b>12. safe</b>	安全的 I'll keep it safe.
<b>13. chest</b>	箱子, 盒子 The Iron Immortal opened a chest and took out the fan.
<b>14. fade</b>	逐渐消失, 逐渐变弱 But then his smile faded.

<b>15. snap</b>	1. 厉声说，谩骂，(2. 突然折断，断掉) She snapped.
<b>16. defeat</b>	战胜，击败 Even before he defeated Red Boy, I never really liked him.
<b>17. less</b>	比较少的 (little-less) Well, you'll like him even less now.
<b>18. trick into</b>	诱使 He tricked me into giving it to him.
<b>19. dare</b>	敢，敢于 How dare he do that!
<b>20. how dare</b>	怎么敢，竟敢 How dare he do that!" He took a deep breath.
<b>21. rotten</b>	糟糕的 I will find that rotten monkey.
<b>22. stomp</b>	重踩，重踏 The Bull Demon King stomped out of the cave.
<b>23. walk along</b>	向前走，沿着……走 Wukong walked along the road.
<b>24. plantain</b>	大蕉 Wukong walked along the road, carrying the plantain -leaf fan.
<b>25. approach</b>	接近，靠近 Then he saw Bajie approaching.
<b>26. pat</b>	轻拍，抚拍 The monkey patted his friend on the shoulder.
<b>27. shoulder</b>	肩膀 The monkey patted his friend on the shoulder.
<b>28. flash</b>	闪光，闪烁 Suddenly there was a flash of light.
<b>29. second</b>	1. 瞬间，片刻，(2. 第二的，第二个的) A second later the Bull Demon King stood next to Wukong.

**30. next to**

紧邻..., 紧靠...

A second later the Bull Demon King stood next to Wukong.

---

## Journey to the West 79: The Mountain of Flames

<b>1. bull</b>	(未阉割过的)公牛 The Bull Demon King tricked me!
<b>2. smash</b>	打碎，打破 The monkey rushed back to the cave and smashed the door.
<b>3. villain</b>	坏人，恶棍 You villain!
<b>4. charge</b>	突击，进攻 Wukong charged toward the demon.
<b>5. turn into</b>	转变为，变成 The demon turned into a crane and flew away.
<b>6. crane</b>	起重机，吊车 The demon turned into a crane and flew away.
<b>7. phoenix</b>	凤凰 Wukong turned into a phoenix and shot after the crane.
<b>8. claw</b>	爪子 With his claws out, he swooped down at the crane.
<b>9. swoop down</b>	(从上到下)猛扑 With his claws out, he swooped down at the crane.
<b>10. dip</b>	1. 下沉，下降，(2. (在水或液态物体中稍微)浸，蘸) The crane dipped lower and Wukong missed.
<b>11. antelope</b>	羚羊(一种长的像鹿的动物) He looked down and saw an antelope grazing in a field.
<b>12. graze</b>	(家畜)啃草 He looked down and saw an antelope grazing in a field.
<b>13. caught up</b>	赶上，追上 He had almost caught up to the bull.
<b>14. stand back</b>	靠后站 Stand back, Wukong!

<b>15. soldier</b>	军人 It was a soldier from Heaven.
<b>16. snort</b>	1. 喷鼻息，鼻息声，(2. 轻蔑(或愤怒)地哼，嘲讽地笑) With a snort, the bull spun around and flew the other way.
<b>17. the other way</b>	另一个方向 With a snort, the bull spun around and flew the other way.
<b>18. path</b>	(前面的) 道路 But other soldiers appeared and blocked the bull's path.
<b>19. surround</b>	包围 Wukong watched as soldiers surrounded the bull.
<b>20. point at</b>	指向..... Their swords and spears all pointed at the bull.
<b>21. form</b>	1. (人的)模样，形态，(2. 种类，类型，(3. 建立，形成)) The Bull Demon King returned to his demon form.
<b>22. evil</b>	1. 邪恶的，坏的，(2. 恶，罪恶) He didn't mean to be evil!
<b>23. lower</b>	降低，放下 One soldier lowered his sword.
<b>24. truly</b>	真实地，真正地 We won't harm you if you're truly sorry for being evil.
<b>25. from now on</b>	从现在开始 My husband and I will be good Buddhists from now on.
<b>26. stay out of trouble</b>	不惹是非，避开麻烦 But you must stay out of trouble from now on.
<b>27. put out</b>	(把火)熄灭 It's good that you'll be the one to put out the Mountain of Flames.
<b>28. disturb</b>	使混乱 You leaped out of the pot, disturbing the fire in his workroom.



**29. workroom**

工作室

You leaped out of the pot, disturbing the fire in his workroom.

**30. ember**

(木柴的)余烬，(余火剩下的)煤，炭

A burning ember fell to Earth that day.

**31. instantly**

立刻，马上

Instantly the fire went out.

**32. went out**

1. (灯)熄灭，(2. 出去)

Instantly the fire went out.

**33. cool  
down**

(热，热情等)冷却

The air cooled down.

**34. pop up**

突然出现

Small flowers popped up here and there.

**35. here and there**

到处

Small flowers popped up here and there.

**36. fix**

1. 修理，(2. 固定，(目光等)注视)

Now he was fixing them.

## Journey to the West 80: The Small Thunderclap Monastery

<b>1. thunderclap</b>	雷声，霹雳 Buddha's home, the Thunderclap Monastery, sits halfway up the mountain.
<b>2. monastery</b>	修道院，寺院 Buddha's home, the Thunderclap Monastery, sits halfway up the mountain.
<b>3. berry</b>	莓果 They were eating peaches and berries.
<b>4. paradise</b>	天堂，乐园 We must be getting close to the Western Paradise.
<b>5. thousands of</b>	成千上万的 I feel like we've been traveling for thousands of years.
<b>6. a long way to go</b>	有很长一段路要走 We still have a long way to go.
<b>7. eventually</b>	最终 Eventually we'll arrive in the Western Paradise.
<b>8. sit</b>	1. 放在(某处)，(2. 坐) Buddha's home, the Thunderclap Monastery, sits halfway up the mountain.
<b>9. halfway</b>	中途地，到一半地 Buddha's home, the Thunderclap Monastery, sits halfway up the mountain.
<b>10. bite</b>	一口的份量 The Tang Monk took a bite of his peach.
<b>11. spectacular</b>	壮观的，壮丽的 The monastery is spectacular.
<b>12. golden</b>	金的 Golden light shines from it.
<b>13. stroke</b>	抚，抚摸 Wujing stroked his chin.

<b>14. broke into...</b>	突然(变换表情)成..... (break into-broke into) Then Wujing's face broke into a smile.
<b>15. a couple of</b>	几个的，两个人的 A couple of hours later, they were traveling up a mountain road.
<b>16. curve</b>	弯曲，画曲线 The road curved around a bend.
<b>17. bend</b>	1. (道路等的)转弯处，(2. 使弯曲，折弯) The road curved around a bend.
<b>18. ahead</b>	在前，向前 Ahead they could see a small monastery.
<b>19. peer</b>	凝视，盯着看 The monkey peered at the monastery for a moment and then frowned.
<b>20. belong</b>	(在分类上)属，应归入，(在关系方面)属(于) This monastery must belong to Buddha!
<b>21. hold on</b>	(命令句)等等，停下 " Hold on ," said Bajie.
<b>22. important</b>	重要的 It must be an important place.
<b>23. definitely</b>	明确地，清楚地 This place was definitely not what it seemed.
<b>24. seem</b>	看来好像，似乎 This place was definitely not what it seemed.
<b>25. main</b>	主要的 The group entered the building's main hall.
<b>26. hall</b>	1. 大讲堂，(2. 走廊) The group entered the building's main hall.
<b>27. statue</b>	雕像，塑像，铸像 A large golden statue of Buddha sat before them.

**28. dare**

敢，敢于

Who dares to enter without bowing to Buddha?

**29. tremble**

(因恐惧而)发抖，打颤

The Tang Monk trembled with fear.

**30. right away**

立刻，马上

Right away, he fell to his knees and bowed.

**31. suspicious**

可疑的，容易引起怀疑的

It looked very suspicious.

**32. respect**

尊敬，尊重

Show some respect!

**33. cymbal**

铙钹

Before the monkey could finish yelling, a large pair of cymbals fell from above.

**34. slam**

1. 砰然关上(门)，(2. 猛然撞上)

They slammed together, sealing Wukong inside.

**35. seal**

1. 封，密封，(2. 海豹)

They slammed together, sealing Wukong inside.

**36. eyebrow**

眉毛

The statue turned into a demon with yellow eyebrows.

## Journey to the West 81: Help from a Dragon

<b>1. grunt</b>	1. 嘟哝声，哼声，(2. 发出嘟哝声，发出哼声) He heard grunts and the sounds of weapons clashing.
<b>2. silence</b>	无声，沉默 Then there was silence.
<b>3. for hours</b>	好几个小时 The monkey punched and kicked the inside of the cymbals for hours.
<b>4. apart</b>	1. 拆散地，散开地，(2. 分开地，有距离地) But the two cymbals would not come apart.
<b>5. come apart</b>	破碎，崩溃，瓦解 But the two cymbals would not come apart.
<b>6. wedge</b>	挤进，强行挤入(窄缝间) I'll wedge my horn between the cymbals and pry them apart.
<b>7. pry</b>	撬起，强制打开 I'll wedge my horn between the cymbals and pry them apart.
<b>8. poke</b>	(用棍棒、手指等)戳，捅 Slowly the dragon's horn poked through.
<b>9. through</b>	通过，经过 Slowly the dragon's horn poked through.
<b>10. tightly</b>	紧紧地，坚固地 But the cymbals were still tightly clasped together.
<b>11. clasp</b>	紧抱，扣紧 But the cymbals were still tightly clasped together.
<b>12. escape</b>	逃亡，逃跑 I can't escape.
<b>13. drill</b>	钻孔机，锥子 Wukong turned his iron bar into a drill.

<b>14. normal</b>	正常的 The monkey jumped out of the hole and returned to his normal size.
<b>15. free</b>	1. 使...获得自由, (2. 自由的, 3. 免费地) Now we must free my friends.
<b>16. shatter</b>	粉碎, 破碎, 砸碎 The cymbals shattered.
<b>17. charge</b>	突击, 进攻 The monkey and the dragon charged toward the demon.
<b>18. cloth</b>	布, 织物 The demon pulled a cloth from his robe and threw it.
<b>19. wrap</b>	(用纸、布等)包 The cloth wrapped around Wukong and the dragon, and then became very small.
<b>20. tie up</b>	绑(紧), 系(住), 缚牢 Soon they were tied up in a room.
<b>21. suspect</b>	怀疑, 猜疑 You suspected this place was dangerous.
<b>22. slip out</b>	悄悄地溜出去 Finally Wukong made himself tiny and slipped out from his ropes.
<b>23. untie</b>	解开(结等) He untied his companions and the dragon.
<b>24. warn</b>	警告 "Everyone, be quiet," the dragon warned.
<b>25. tiptoe</b>	踮着脚走 They tiptoed through the monastery and were soon outside.
<b>26. trip</b>	绊, 绊倒 But as he was leaving, he tripped and knocked over a statue.

## 27. knock over

打翻，撞倒

But as he was leaving, he tripped and knocked over a statue.

---

## 28. statue

雕像，塑像，铸像

But as he was leaving, he tripped and knocked over a statue.

---

## Journey to the West 82: The Magic Cloth

<b>1. brow</b>	1. (常用复数) 眉毛, (2. 额头) Yellow Brows is coming!
<b>2. empty</b>	空的, 未占用的 The monkey looked at his empty hands.
<b>3. slap</b>	拍击, 用手掌打 He slapped his forehead.
<b>4. forehead</b>	前额, 额头 He slapped his forehead.
<b>5. footstep</b>	1. 走路的声音, (2. 脚印) He heard footsteps approaching from inside the monastery.
<b>6. approach</b>	接近, 靠近 He heard footsteps approaching from inside the monastery.
<b>7. quickly</b>	迅速地 We have to go— quickly!
<b>8. hiss</b>	1. (以不满的语气)小声说, (2. (蛇等)发出嘶嘶声) "Run faster, Bajie!" hissed Wujing.
<b>9. heavily</b>	1. 猛烈地, 厉害地, (2. 沉重地) Zhu Bajie breathed heavily.
<b>10. gotten</b>	变成(某种状态) get-got-gotten They hadn't gotten far before Yellow Brows flew over them.
<b>11. pull out</b>	抽出, 拿出 Wukong, Bajie, and Wujing pulled out their weapons.
<b>12. bare</b>	1. 使赤裸, 露出, (2. (山、树等)光秃秃的, 3. 赤裸的, 露出的) The Gold Dragon bared its claws.
<b>13. scoff</b>	嘲笑, 嘲弄 Yellow Brows scoffed.



<b>14. lower</b>	降低，放下 Bajie lowered his rake and laughed.
<b>15. rake</b>	1. 耙子，(2. (用耙子等)耙) Bajie lowered his rake and laughed.
<b>16. piece</b>	一块，(大东西的)部分 And all you have is a piece of cloth!
<b>17. ordinary</b>	平常的，普通的 That's not an ordinary cloth.
<b>18. look out</b>	提防，当心 Look out!
<b>19. wrap</b>	(用纸、布等)包 The monkey leaped up to the sky just before the cloth wrapped around his companions.
<b>20. slam</b>	砰然关上(门) He ran back into his monastery and slammed the door shut.
<b>21. rescue</b>	援救，营救 How could he rescue his companions?
<b>22. serpent</b>	(大且有毒的)蛇 One was a turtle, and the other was a serpent.
<b>23. shield</b>	盾 The two spirits each carried a sword and a shield.
<b>24. led</b>	指引，带领 (lead-led) Wukong led the two spirits down to the monastery.
<b>25. bang</b>	砰地敲 Wukong banged on the monastery door.
<b>26. release</b>	释放，解放 Release my friends right now, Yellow Brows!
<b>27. knock down</b>	拆除，撞到，击倒 If you don't, I'll knock down your monastery!

**28. out of the way**

靠边，避开

The monkey jumped out of the way, but the turtle and serpent weren't fast enough.

---

**29. bundle**

1. 大堆，大批，大量，(2. 捆, 卷, 束; 包裹)

Laughing, the demon grabbed the bundle and went back into the monastery.

---

**30. belly**

腹部，肚子

Wukong looked toward the voice and saw a man with a big belly.

---

## Journey to the West 83: The Melon Field

<b>1. melon</b>	甜瓜(水果名) The monkey ran through some woods and into a melon field.
<b>2. magic</b>	魔术，魔法 He captured everyone with a magic cloth.
<b>3. trap</b>	1. 困(在危险的场所或困境)，(2. 陷阱) He trapped me in a pair of cymbals.
<b>4. a pair of</b>	(成对的...)一双，一副，一对 He trapped me in a pair of cymbals.
<b>5. used to</b>	过去经常... He used to be my student.
<b>6. precious</b>	珍贵的，心爱的 The cloth and cymbals are precious Buddhist treasures.
<b>7. treasure</b>	珍品，珍宝 The cloth and cymbals are precious Buddhist treasures that he stole from me.
<b>8. plan</b>	计划 I'll tell you my plan.
<b>9. dare</b>	敢，敢于 How dare you threaten me?
<b>10. threaten</b>	威胁，恐吓 How dare you threaten me?
<b>11. later</b>	后来，稍后 He went back inside and came back a moment later.
<b>12. wooden</b>	木刻的，木头的 He was holding a heavy wooden club.
<b>13. club</b>	1. 棍棒，(2. 社团) He was holding a heavy wooden club.
<b>14. backward</b>	向后地 (=backwards) As he fought the demon, Wukong took small steps backward.

<b>15. bottom</b>	底部，下端 Soon they were fighting in the valley at the bottom of the mountain.
<b>16. swing</b>	1. (手臂、拳头、棍棒等的) 一击，(2. 秋千，3. 来回摆动) Wukong took another swing at Yellow Brows.
<b>17. get back</b>	回来，返回 Get back here, coward!
<b>18. coward</b>	懦夫，胆怯者 Get back here, coward!
<b>19. notice</b>	注意到，察觉到 Then the demon noticed all the melons.
<b>20. lick</b>	(用舌头)舔 He licked his lips.
<b>21. delicious</b>	美味的，可口的 These melons look delicious.
<b>22. nearby</b>	在附近 A farmer was working nearby.
<b>23. ripe</b>	(水果、谷物等)成熟的 I'll find a nice, ripe melon for you.
<b>24. search</b>	(集中地)搜查，搜寻 The farmer searched the ground.
<b>25. finally</b>	最后，终于 Finally he held up a ripe melon.
<b>26. shrank</b>	收缩，缩短 (shrink-shrank/shrunk) Suddenly the melon shrank to the size of a berry.
<b>27. throat</b>	喉咙 It leaped out of his hand and went right down his throat.
<b>28. glare</b>	怒目注视 Maitreya glared at the demon.
<b>29. bundle</b>	大堆，大批，大量 Maitreya put the bundle into a pocket.

**30. repair**

修理，修繕

Maitreya recited a spell, and the cymbals repaired themselves.

**31. Good luck.**

祝好运！

**32. untie**

解开(结等)

Wukong untied his companions and the other spirits.

**33. serpent**

(大且有毒的)蛇

The dragon, the turtle, and the serpent thanked the monkey and flew away.

## Journey to the West 84: The Sad King

<b>1. moan</b>	1. 抱怨, (2. 呻吟) "I wish I had money," Bajie moaned.
<b>2. scarlet</b>	猩红色的, 绯红色的 The travelers were walking through a city in the Scarlet Kingdom.
<b>3. kingdom</b>	王国 The travelers were walking through a city in the Scarlet Kingdom.
<b>4. line</b>	1. 排队, 排列成行, (2. 线, 绳) The streets were lined with people selling food and other goods.
<b>5. a crowd of people</b>	一群人 He pointed to a crowd of people reading a sign on a wall.
<b>6. sign</b>	1. 告示, (2. 征兆, 前兆, 3. 手势, 暗号) He pointed to a crowd of people reading a sign on a wall.
<b>7. seek</b>	1. 寻求(方法, 帮助等), (2. 搜索, 寻觅, 3. 谋求, 追求) The King of the Scarlet Kingdom is seeking help.
<b>8. defeat</b>	1. 战胜, 击败, (2. 失败, 挫折) Anyone who can defeat demons must report to the royal palace.
<b>9. report</b>	1. 报到, (2. 报告, 3. (报纸等的)报导) Anyone who can defeat demons must report to the royal palace.
<b>10. royal</b>	王的, 王室的 Anyone who can defeat demons must report to the royal palace.
<b>11. delay</b>	使延缓, 使延期 I don't want to delay our journey.
<b>12. master</b>	1. 大师, 师傅, 2. (狗、仆人等的)主人
<b>13. gate</b>	大门 The travelers arrived at the palace gate.

<b>14. court</b>	1. 宫廷，王室，(2. 法庭，法院，3. (竞赛的)场地，球场) They spoke with a guard, who then led them into the court.
<b>15. throne</b>	王位，王座 The king sat on his throne, looking very sad.
<b>16. Your Majesty</b>	尊敬的陛下 Greetings, Your Majesty.
<b>17. upset</b>	不快的，心烦意乱的 His Majesty is very upset.
<b>18. cover</b>	藏着，捂住，遮蔽 Suddenly the king covered his face with his hands and burst out crying.
<b>19. burst out</b>	突然开始(某事)，突然进入(某种状态) Suddenly the king covered his face with his hands and burst out crying.
<b>20. hope</b>	希望 I have no hope anymore!
<b>21. scratch</b>	抓，搔 Wukong scratched his head.
<b>22. hiss</b>	1. (以不满的语气)小声说，(2. (蛇等)发出嘶嘶声) "Wukong!" hissed the Tang Monk.
<b>23. respect</b>	尊敬，尊重 Show some respect.
<b>24. ignore</b>	忽视，不理睬 Wukong ignored the monk and looked at the king.
<b>25. calm</b>	(心灵，心情等)镇静的，沉着的 But if you want my help, you must stay calm and explain everything to me.
<b>26. explain</b>	说明，解释 But if you want my help, you must stay calm and explain everything to me.

<b>27. sniff</b>	1. 抽咽，吸鼻子，(2. (抽动鼻子)闻，嗅) The king sniffed and sat up straight.
<b>28. handkerchief</b>	手帕 He pulled out a handkerchief and blew his nose.
<b>29. blew</b>	1. 擤(鼻涕) (blow-blew), (2. (风等)吹，刮) He pulled out a handkerchief and blew his nose.
<b>30. kidnap</b>	绑架，诱拐 The demon kidnapped the queen.
<b>31. in the distance</b>	在远处 He pointed to a mountain in the distance.
<b>32. clap</b>	1. 击掌，(2. 鼓掌，拍手) Wukong clapped the king on the back.
<b>33. rescue</b>	援救，营救 I will rescue the queen.
<b>34. in the meantime</b>	在此同时，同时也 In the meantime, please take care of my companions.
<b>35. entrance</b>	入口 Several small demons were standing outside a cave entrance.
<b>36. return</b>	1. 归还，送回，(2. 返回，回归) We must return the queen, or he'll destroy all of us!
<b>37. broad</b>	宽的，阔的 A large demon with broad shoulders came out of the cave.
<b>38. get off</b>	1. 从...离开，(2. 从(车子等)下来) Get off of my mountain!
<b>39. whip</b>	1. (风雨)迅速地移动，通过，(2. 鞭子) Flames shot all over, smoke filled the air, and sand whipped past Wukong.



## Journey to the West 85: Fire, Smoke, and Sand

<b>1. peak</b>	1. 山顶, (2. 顶端, 最高点) Wukong landed on another mountain peak.
<b>2. awful</b>	可怕的, 糟糕的 That fire and smoke were awful!
<b>3. hesitate</b>	犹豫, 踌躇 But then he hesitated.
<b>4. trick</b>	1. (魔术师的)招数, 手法, (2. 诡计, 恶作剧) The demon will just use the same trick again.
<b>5. sneak</b>	偷偷地走, 溜 I'll sneak into his cave and look around.
<b>6. sneak into</b>	偷偷进入..... I'll sneak into his cave and look around.
<b>7. look around</b>	环视, 东张西望 I'll sneak into his cave and look around.
<b>8. create</b>	创造, 创作 Maybe I can find out how he created the fire, smoke, and sand.
<b>9. brightly</b>	明亮地, 闪亮地 He soon found a brightly lit bedroom filled with nice furniture and fancy decorations.
<b>10. lit</b>	照亮的, 点着的 He soon found a brightly lit bedroom filled with nice furniture and fancy decorations.
<b>11. furniture</b>	家具 He soon found a brightly lit bedroom filled with nice furniture and fancy decorations.
<b>12. fancy</b>	别致的, 花俏的, 装饰多的 He soon found a brightly lit bedroom filled with nice furniture and fancy decorations.

<b>13. decoration</b>	装饰品，装饰 He soon found a brightly lit bedroom filled with nice furniture and fancy decorations.
<b>14. broke into</b>	突然开始... The queen's face broke into a smile.
<b>15. nasty</b>	恶意的，难相处的 The demon who kidnapped me is horrible— nasty, ugly, smelly!
<b>16. ugly</b>	丑的 The demon who kidnapped me is horrible—nasty, ugly, smelly!
<b>17. smelly</b>	臭的，难闻的 The demon who kidnapped me is horrible—nasty, ugly, smelly!
<b>18. shiver</b>	(因寒冷或害怕而)发抖，打颤 The queen shivered.
<b>19. marry</b>	结婚 He said he loves me and wants to . . . m-marry me!
<b>20. figure out</b>	想出，理解出 But first I must figure out how he creates the fire, smoke, and sand.
<b>21. simple</b>	1. 简单的，单纯的，(2. 无装饰的，朴素的) That's simple.
<b>22. wear</b>	1. 穿(衣服等)，(2. 涂(化妆品等) He wears them around his neck.
<b>23. steal</b>	偷窃 Tonight I'll steal those bells from the demon.
<b>24. gloomy</b>	忧郁的，阴郁的 This one was dark and gloomy.
<b>25. ceiling</b>	天花板 He landed on the ceiling and waited.

**26. a little while**

一会儿，一段时间

A little while later, the Demon of Power came into the room.

**27. snore**

打呼

Soon he was snoring loudly.

**28. pluck**

采，摘，拔

He plucked a few of his hairs and turned them into fleas.

**29. flea**

跳蚤

He plucked a few of his hairs and turned them into fleas.

**30. roll over**

翻身，翻滚

The demon scratched at his neck and rolled over.

**31. itchy**

发痒的

Why is my neck so itchy?

**32. laid**

1. 放 (lay-laid), (2. 下蛋)

The demon laid the three bells on a table.

**33. stuck**

刺入，插入 (stick-stuck)

He put them on the table and stuck the real bells in his robe.

**34. invisible**

无形的，隐形的

Wukong became invisible and ran back through the tunnel.

## Journey to the West 86: Magic Bells

<b>1. all kinds of</b>	各式各样的 He shouted all kinds of insults about the Demon of Power.
<b>2. insult</b>	1. 污辱人的言行, (2. 侮辱) He shouted all kinds of insults about the Demon of Power.
<b>3. back</b>	1. 回到(原位), 回原处, 2. (人、动物等的)背, (3. 后面的)
<b>4. the middle of the night</b>	半夜 It's the middle of the night.
<b>5. fake</b>	假的, 冒充的 The Demon of Power climbed out of bed and grabbed the fake bells.
<b>6. chase away</b>	赶走, 驱逐 I'll chase the monkey away.
<b>7. glare</b>	怒目注视 The demon glared at Wukong.
<b>8. reach for</b>	伸手去拿 He reached for the bells around his neck.
<b>9. squint</b>	眯着眼看, 斜着眼看 The demon squinted at the monkey.
<b>10. doubt</b>	怀疑, 带着疑问 I doubt your bells are like mine.
<b>11. peer</b>	凝视, 盯着看 The demon peered at them for a moment.
<b>12. interesting</b>	有趣的 That's interesting.
<b>13. compare</b>	比较, 对照 Let's compare bells to see whose work better.
<b>14. strange</b>	1. 奇怪的, (2. 陌生的) "That's strange ," the demon mumbled.
<b>15. mumble</b>	含糊地说, 咕哝着说 "That's strange," the demon mumbled.

<b>16. closely</b>	仔细地 He looked closely at the bells.
<b>17. pet</b>	宠物 He's my pet wolf.
<b>18. wolf</b>	狼 He's my pet wolf.
<b>19. heaven</b>	天堂，天国 He escaped from Heaven.
<b>20. sparkle</b>	发光，闪耀 Light sparkled, and the demon turned into a huge wolf.
<b>21. set</b>	一组，一套 My wolf wears a set of three bells.
<b>22. hand over</b>	交出，移交 Hand them over.
<b>23. joke</b>	说笑话，开玩笑 I was just joking!
<b>24. sheepishly</b>	(像绵羊般)怯懦地，羞怯地 Grinning sheepishly, he handed over the bells.
<b>25. reunite</b>	重聚 Back at the palace, the king and queen were reunited.
<b>26. feast</b>	盛宴，筵席 Tonight we will hold a feast to thank you and your companions.
<b>27. banquet</b>	宴会，盛宴 That night the royal banquet hall was filled with people.
<b>28. servant</b>	仆人，佣人 Servants carried trays filled with rice, vegetables, mushrooms, noodles, tofu, dumplings, and other food.
<b>29. mushroom</b>	蘑菇 Servants carried trays filled with rice, vegetables, mushrooms, noodles, tofu, dumplings, and other food.

**30. tofu**

豆腐

Servants carried trays filled with rice, vegetables, mushrooms, noodles, tofu, dumplings, and other food.

---

**31. dumpling**

饺子

Servants carried trays filled with rice, vegetables, mushrooms, noodles, tofu, dumplings, and other food.

---

**32. steam**

1. 蒸, (2. 喷出蒸汽, 冒热气, 3. 水蒸汽, 蒸汽)

Would you like more steamed buns?

---

**33. bun**

小圆面包, 小圆糕点

Would you like more steamed buns?

---

## Journey to the West 87: The Three Young Women

<b>1. shady</b>	成荫的，多荫的 I'm glad the road goes through this shady forest.
<b>2. shade</b>	1. 荫，(2. (色彩的)浓淡，色度，3. 遮蔽，蔽荫) It's nice to walk in the shade.
<b>3. suspiciously</b>	怀疑地，猜疑地 Wukong looked around suspiciously.
<b>4. flat</b>	平的，平坦的 Suddenly Bajie fell flat on his face.
<b>5. fell flat on one's face</b>	面朝地面跌倒 (fall flat on one's face-fell flat on one's face) Suddenly Bajie fell flat on his face.
<b>6. trip</b>	1. 绊，绊倒，(2. (短途)旅行) I tripped on a rock.
<b>7. ahead</b>	在前，向前 Up ahead was a gate.
<b>8. wonder</b>	对.....感到好奇，想知道 I wonder who lives here.
<b>9. laughter</b>	笑声，笑 I hear laughter.
<b>10. head</b>	1. (朝特定方向)出发，前进，(2. 头) The pig headed toward the gate.
<b>11. frighten</b>	使...受到惊吓 You three might frighten them.
<b>12. echo</b>	1. 重复(他人的话、意见等)，(2. 回音，回响) "Frighten them?" Bajie echoed.
<b>13. after all</b>	1. 毕竟、总之，(2. (与预期相反)到底，结果) After all, Bajie, you're a large, talking pig.
<b>14. scary</b>	可怕的 And, Wukong, you're scary sometimes.
<b>15. approach</b>	接近，靠近 He approached the women.

<b>16. visitor</b>	拜访者，客人 We have a visitor.
<b>17. third</b>	第三个(人或物) "What can we do for you?" asked the third.
<b>18. spare</b>	1. 分出，腾出(时间、金钱等)，(2. 剩下的，备用的) I'm wondering if you could spare some food for my companions and me.
<b>19. plenty</b>	丰富，大量 We have plenty.
<b>20. as soon as</b>	一...就... As soon as the monk entered, he became scared.
<b>21. interior</b>	1. 内部，里面，(2. 室内装修) The interior of the house was dark and dreary.
<b>22. dreary</b>	沉闷的，阴森的 The interior of the house was dark and dreary.
<b>23. cobweb</b>	蜘蛛网 Dust covered everything, and cobwebs hung from the walls.
<b>24. nervously</b>	焦急地，神经质地 The Tang Monk looked around nervously.
<b>25. pull out</b>	1. 抽出，拿出，(2. 拔出(牙齿、塞子等)) They began to pull out long strands of spider silk.
<b>26. strand</b>	(绳、线等的)一股，一缕 They began to pull out long strands of spider silk.
<b>27. silk</b>	丝，丝绸 They began to pull out long strands of spider silk.
<b>28. spider silk</b>	蜘蛛丝 They began to pull out long strands of spider silk.
<b>29. swiftly</b>	迅速地 Swiftly they moved toward the Tang Monk.
<b>30. meanwhile</b>	同时，在...期间 Meanwhile, we're out here, starving.



**31. check  
on**

查对，检查(是否有问题)  
We'd better check on Master.

---

**32. spiderweb**

蜘蛛网  
The house is covered in spiderwebs!

---

**33. sticky**

黏的  
The three women leaped out, shooting sticky webs at Wukong and Bajie.

---

## Journey to the West 88: The Priest's Plan

<b>1. priest</b>	神职人员(神父、牧师、僧侣等) An old priest was inside, mixing a potion.
<b>2. young</b>	年轻的 He swung his iron bar furiously at the young women.
<b>3. wrap</b>	(用纸、布等)包 He saw a large form wrapped in spiderwebs in a corner.
<b>4. corner</b>	角，街角 He saw a large form wrapped in spiderwebs in a corner.
<b>5. pull off</b>	脱下(衣服等) He quickly pulled off the webs.
<b>6. web</b>	(蜘蛛等的)网 He quickly pulled off the webs.
<b>7. breathlessly</b>	气喘地 "Thank you, Wukong," said the monk breathlessly.
<b>8. smirk</b>	奸笑，假笑，傻笑 Then he smirked.
<b>9. scare away</b>	把...吓跑 Bajie scared them away.
<b>10. real</b>	真的，实际的 The pig was a real hero!
<b>11. hero</b>	英雄 The pig was a real hero!
<b>12. brave</b>	勇敢的 Bajie, the brave hero!
<b>13. struggle</b>	挣扎，搏斗 Bajie was on the ground, still struggling to get out of the webs.
<b>14. abbey</b>	大修道院，大寺院 The travelers arrived at a Daoist abbey.

<b>15. rest</b>	1. 休息, (2. 剩余部分) Maybe we can rest here.
<b>16. potion</b>	(魔法的)药水 An old priest was inside, mixing a potion.
<b>17. make oneself at home</b>	不要拘束, 像是在自己家一样 Come in, and make yourselves at home.
<b>18. sitting</b>	入席, 就座 The priest led them to a sitting area.
<b>19. area</b>	地区, 区域 The priest led them to a sitting area.
<b>20. sitting area</b>	休息区域, 客厅(=sitting room), 接待室 The priest led them to a sitting area.
<b>21. observe</b>	1. 说, 评论, (2. 观察) "You're Buddhists," the priest observed as everyone sat down.
<b>22. on one's way</b>	在路上 We're on our way to visit friends.
<b>23. plenty of</b>	(数、量等)很多 I have plenty of food too.
<b>24. prepare</b>	准备 I will prepare a meal for us.
<b>25. left</b>	1. 离开 (leave-left), (2. 左边) The road left the forest and headed up a mountain.
<b>26. eaten</b>	吃 eat-ate-eaten You almost got eaten just this morning.
<b>27. boil</b>	煮沸, 烧开 The priest was in the kitchen, boiling water for tea.
<b>28. flee</b>	逃走, 逃逸 But we had to flee our house.
<b>29. serious</b>	1. 严肃的, 认真的, (2. (事情)严重的) Are you serious?

**30. evil**

邪恶的，坏的

An evil smile flashed across the priest's face.

**31. flash**

1. (目光或微笑)闪过，(2. 闪光，闪烁)

An evil smile flashed across the priest's face.

**32. cabinet**

橱，柜

The priest went to a cabinet and pulled out a small bottle.

**33. poison**

毒，毒药

I'll add this poison to their tea.

**34. suspicious**

可疑的，容易引起怀疑的

Wukong looked at the priest and suddenly felt suspicious.

**35. quite**

1. 完全，十分，(2. 相当，很)

It didn't look quite right.

**36. sip**

啜饮，一小口一小口喝

The monk, Wujing, and Bajie were already sipping their tea.

## Journey to the West 89: Many Eyes

<b>1. ill</b>	生病的 Wukong gasped as his companions began to look ill.
<b>2. bob</b>	上下动，跳动 The Tang Monk's head bobbed forward, and his teacup dropped from his hand.
<b>3. teacup</b>	茶杯 The Tang Monk's head bobbed forward, and his teacup dropped from his hand.
<b>4. topple</b>	推倒，打翻 The monk toppled to the floor.
<b>5. pass out</b>	1. 昏倒，失去知觉，(2. 分发(东西)) A moment later Wujing and Bajie passed out too.
<b>6. villain</b>	坏人，恶棍 Evil villain!
<b>7. out of the way</b>	靠边，避开 He leaped out of the way as the women shot webs at him.
<b>8. flip</b>	翻跟斗 He jumped up, did a flip in the air, and landed directly behind the women.
<b>9. directly</b>	就在...(某个特定位置) He jumped up, did a flip in the air, and landed directly behind the women.
<b>10. a puff of smoke</b>	一阵烟雾 There was a puff of smoke.
<b>11. clear</b>	1. (云，雾)消散，(2. 明亮的，透明的) When it cleared, a dead spider lay where one of the women had been.
<b>12. horror</b>	恐惧，害怕 The other two women stared in horror.
<b>13. monster</b>	怪物 He's a monster!

<b>14. dear</b>	1. 心爱的，敬爱的，(2. 老公，老婆，亲爱的(通常是叫丈夫、妻子或子女时用的话)) Those spider spirits were my dear friends!
<b>15. fury</b>	愤怒 His eyes burned with fury.
<b>16. regret</b>	后悔，遗憾 You will regret destroying them.
<b>17. reveal</b>	揭露，暴露，泄露(隐藏的事物) The priest opened his robe, revealing a body covered in eyes.
<b>18. blinding</b>	使人眩目的 Suddenly, blinding light shot from the many eyes.
<b>19. abbey</b>	大修道院，大寺院 Finally he slammed his iron bar into the abbey's stone floor.
<b>20. mole</b>	鼯鼠(动物名) The monkey jumped in and turned into a mole.
<b>21. claw</b>	爪子 Using his claws, he tunneled until he was sure he was far from the abbey.
<b>22. tunnel</b>	1. 凿隧道，(2. 隧道) Using his claws, he tunneled until he was sure he was far from the abbey.
<b>23. sob</b>	1. 呜咽，啜泣，(2. 呜咽声，啜泣声) He sobbed and sobbed until he heard a voice.
<b>24. centipede</b>	蜈蚣 That priest is a centipede spirit, called the Demon Lord of Many Eyes.
<b>25. needle</b>	针 Pralambra pulled a small needle from her sleeve.
<b>26. beam</b>	1. 光线，光束，(2. 堆满笑容，眉开眼笑) Turning, she threw the needle into the beams of light.

**27. thunder**

1. 轰隆隆地发出，大声吼叫，(2. 雷)

The sound thundered in the sky, and the beams of light vanished.

---

**28. vanish**

(突然)消失不见

The sound thundered in the sky, and the beams of light vanished.

---

**29. pill**

药丸，药片

These pills will cure your companions.

---

**30. cure**

治愈

These pills will cure your companions.

---

**31. frantically**

非常兴奋地，像疯了一样地

He was waving his arms frantically.

---

## Journey to the West 90: The Demons' Plan

<b>1. warning</b>	1. 警告, 告诫, (2. 警告的, 引以为戒的) The man on the road continued to wave a warning.
<b>2. be right back</b>	很快回来 I'll be right back.
<b>3. sort</b>	种类 I'll ask that man what sort of danger is up ahead.
<b>4. up ahead</b>	前方, 前面 I'll ask that man what sort of danger is up ahead.
<b>5. ordinary</b>	平常的, 普通的 Looking closely, Wukong could tell that he was not an ordinary man.
<b>6. planet</b>	行星(围着太阳转的星星) Yes, it's me, the spirit of the planet Venus.
<b>7. disguise</b>	变装, 伪装 I came in disguise to warn you, Wukong.
<b>8. raptor</b>	猛禽(类) And the third is a raptor demon.
<b>9. silly</b>	1. 愚蠢的, 糊涂的, (2. 可笑的, 荒唐的) But I'm not worried about three silly demons.
<b>10. command</b>	命令 The three demons command a demon army.
<b>11. army</b>	军队, 陆军 The three demons command a demon army.
<b>12. chin</b>	下巴 Wukong rubbed his chin.
<b>13. Very well.</b>	很好 Very well, Wukong. Good luck!
<b>14. jaw</b>	下巴, (动物的)嘴 The Tang Monk's jaw dropped.



<b>15. forgotten</b>	忘记 forget-forgot-forgotten Master, have you forgotten?
<b>16. frown</b>	皱眉 Wujing frowned.
<b>17. harm</b>	损伤, 损害 We can't let the demons harm Master.
<b>18. sideways</b>	斜向一边的, 向旁边的 He gave a sideways glance at Bajie and smirked.
<b>19. glance</b>	粗略地一瞥, 扫视 He gave a sideways glance at Bajie and smirked.
<b>20. check out</b>	确认, 调查 I'll check out the mountain to see how big the demon army is.
<b>21. military</b>	1. 军队, (2. 军队的) They were dressed like military officers.
<b>22. officer</b>	1. 军官, (2. 政府官员, 公务员) They were dressed like military officers.
<b>23. spy</b>	1. 暗中监视, 侦察, (2. 间谍, 密探) Wukong spied on them from behind a rock.
<b>24. general</b>	将军 "The Tang Monk will be coming over our mountain soon," said a demon general.
<b>25. leader</b>	领导者, 领袖 Our leaders want all the troops to watch for him.
<b>26. troop</b>	(常用复数)(尤其是大规模的)军队, 部队 Our leaders want all the troops to watch for him.
<b>27. captain</b>	1. (军队的)指挥官, (2. 船长, 舰长, (飞机的)机长) "I hope we catch the Tang Monk," said a captain.
<b>28. get to</b>	1. 开始, 达到(某一阶段、某一部分), (2. 到达) But who will get to eat the monk?
<b>29. colonel</b>	上校(军人的军衔称号) "Why?" asked a colonel.

**30. possibly**

(与can一起用于否定句)不管怎样，无论如何  
He can't possibly stop us.

---

**31. beam**

1. 堆满笑容，眉开眼笑，(2. 光线，光束)  
Wukong beamed proudly when he heard that.

---

**32. proudly**

自豪地，骄傲地  
Wukong beamed proudly when he heard that.

---

## Journey to the West 91: The Demon Officers

<b>1. disguise</b>	变装，伪装 The demon general looked at Wukong, who was still in disguise.
<b>2. unfortunately</b>	不幸地 Unfortunately there's also some bad news.
<b>3. fellow</b>	家伙，小伙儿 One is a big purple fellow.
<b>4. appear</b>	1. 似乎，看来好像，(2. 出现，显露) Another is a pig who appears to be quite lazy.
<b>5. narrow</b>	1. 变窄，收缩，(2. 狭窄的) The general narrowed his eyes at Wukong.
<b>6. grumble</b>	嘟囔着说，埋怨地表示 "I was afraid that monkey was traveling with the monk," the general grumbled.
<b>7. shiver</b>	(因寒冷或害怕而)发抖，打颤 Wukong pretended to shiver.
<b>8. fiery</b>	1. 燃烧般的，(2. (感情等)激烈的，热烈的) He has fiery red eyes and sharp fangs.
<b>9. fang</b>	(肉食动物的)牙齿，犬齿 He has fiery red eyes and sharp fangs.
<b>10. silly</b>	1. 愚蠢的，糊涂的，(2. 可笑的，荒唐的) There's no need to worry about some silly monkey.
<b>11. exercise</b>	运动 He said destroying demons is good exercise.
<b>12. crush</b>	压碎，碾碎 He can make it big enough to crush our entire army with one strike.
<b>13. gulp</b>	1. (因为害怕，受惊等)大口吞口水，(2. (食物，唾液等一次性地)大口吞下) A captain gulped.

<b>14. pale</b>	(脸色)苍白的 The demons' faces went pale.
<b>15. agreement</b>	同意，协定 The other demons nodded in agreement.
<b>16. stick around</b>	在附近徘徊 You can all stick around if you want to.
<b>17. privately</b>	私下地，不公开地 I heard our three leaders talking privately.
<b>18. fair</b>	公正的，公平的 That's not fair!
<b>19. share</b>	(和其他人)分享，分担 They don't plan to share the Tang Monk with us.
<b>20. got rid of</b>	摆脱，除去 I got rid of the army.
<b>21. deal with</b>	对付 Now I'll deal with the three demon leaders.
<b>22. gather</b>	1. 收集，(2. 聚集) Let's gather the troops and leave this place.
<b>23. throne</b>	王位，王座 Three huge demons—a lion, an elephant, and a raptor—sat on thrones.
<b>24. announce</b>	宣布，发布 "The Tang Monk is heading toward the mountain," Wukong announced.
<b>25. excellent</b>	非常出色的，优秀的 "Excellent," said the lion.
<b>26. leave alone</b>	不打扰，不干涉
<b>27. nonsense</b>	1. 无意义的，(2. 胡说，废话) "Nonsense!" said the lion.
<b>28. argue</b>	争论，辩论 As the two demons argued, Wukong began to laugh.

## Journey to the West 92: The Lion Demon

<b>1. raptor</b>	猛禽(类) "He's not just a monkey," said the raptor.
<b>2. pounce</b>	飞扑, 猛扑 The lion pounced.
<b>3. close</b>	1. 惊险的, 玄乎的, (2. 近的, 接近的, 3. 关闭) That was close.
<b>4. concentration</b>	集中, 专注 I guess when I laughed I broke my concentration.
<b>5. scare away</b>	把...吓跑 I scared away the entire army.
<b>6. boast</b>	自吹自擂说, 吹嘘 "I scared away the entire army," Wukong boasted.
<b>7. fall over</b>	跌倒 "Oh!" cried the Tang Monk, nearly falling over.
<b>8. nearly</b>	几乎 "Oh!" cried the Tang Monk, nearly falling over.
<b>9. discover</b>	发现, 发觉 It's good that we discovered their plan before we went up the mountain.
<b>10. wring</b>	拧, 扭, 挤 The Tang Monk nodded, wringing his hands nervously.
<b>11. get rid of</b>	摆脱, 除掉 Someone needs to help me get rid of the demons.
<b>12. look after</b>	照顾, 看管 I'll stay here and look after the Tang Monk.
<b>13. entrance</b>	入口 Wukong and Bajie went to the cave entrance.
<b>14. talking</b>	1. 交谈, 谈话, (2. 讲话的) I'll do all the talking.

<b>15. tower</b>	1. 高耸, (2. 塔, 塔楼) He towered over the monkey and the pig.
<b>16. tower over</b>	高过, 胜过 He towered over the monkey and the pig.
<b>17. calmly</b>	冷静地, 沉着地 "Why are you out here yelling?" asked the lion calmly.
<b>18. bother</b>	烦扰, 打搅 We're not bothering you.
<b>19. villain</b>	坏人, 恶棍 You're the villain here.
<b>20. reveal</b>	揭露, 暴露, 泄露(隐藏的事物) The lion opened his mouth wide, revealing huge, sharp fangs.
<b>21. fang</b>	(肉食动物的)牙齿, 犬齿 The lion opened his mouth wide, revealing huge, sharp fangs.
<b>22. swallow</b>	咽下, 吞下 That lion just swallowed Wukong!
<b>23. meanwhile</b>	同时, 在...期间 Meanwhile the lion went back into the cave.
<b>24. puff</b>	1. 膨胀, 鼓起, (2. 吹气, 喷烟) His chest was puffed out, and he wore a big smile.
<b>25. not exactly</b>	不完全对 " Not exactly ," said the lion.
<b>26. belly</b>	腹部, 肚子 The lion patted his belly.
<b>27. immortal</b>	1. 不死的, 长生的, (2. 神, 不朽的人物) Sun Wukong is immortal.
<b>28. alive</b>	活着的, 现存的(不能放在名词前使用) He's probably still alive inside you.

## Journey to the West 93: A Problem for the Lion Demon

<b>1. inside</b>	在...的里面 Sun Wukong is alive inside you.
<b>2. defiantly</b>	挑战地，大胆对抗地 "Let him talk," said the lion defiantly.
<b>3. bother</b>	1. 烦扰，打搅，(2. 为...烦恼，为...苦恼) Doesn't that bother you?
<b>4. starve</b>	挨饿 I'll make him starve.
<b>5. try</b>	尝试，试图 Nice try, lion!
<b>6. stove</b>	1. (做菜用的)小炉子，炉灶，(2. 暖炉) But I'll just turn one of my hairs into a stove.
<b>7. meal</b>	膳食，一餐 I'll cook a nice meal in here!
<b>8. fire up</b>	生火，发动(机器等) If that monkey fires up a stove, it will make you very hot.
<b>9. plus</b>	并且，而且 Plus it will create lots of smoke.
<b>10. sneeze</b>	打喷嚏 The smoke will fill your head, and you'll never stop sneezing!
<b>11. cough</b>	咳嗽 I'd better cough out Wukong.
<b>12. bent over</b>	弯腰 He bent over and coughed.
<b>13. practice</b>	练习 I'm going to practice my fighting skills.
<b>14. skill</b>	(专门)技术 I'm going to practice my fighting skills.

<b>15. make a deal</b>	做交易，协商 Let's make a deal.
<b>16. safely</b>	安全地 I'll come out if you promise to let us cross the mountain safely.
<b>17. chomp</b>	大声咀嚼(草料等) Chomp him quickly, before he can fight back.
<b>18. fight back</b>	反击，抵抗 Chomp him quickly, before he can fight back.
<b>19. dumb</b>	像傻瓜一样的，发傻的 Those dumb demons.
<b>20. snicker</b>	1. 窃笑，(2. (轻视别人的)窃笑) Wukong heard the three demons snickering.
<b>21. bit</b>	1. 咬，啃 (bite-bit)，(2. 一点点) The lion bit down hard on the bar.
<b>22. shatter</b>	粉碎，破碎，砸碎 A tooth shattered into tiny pieces.
<b>23. paw</b>	(动物的)脚爪，爪子 He rolled around on the floor, holding his paws over his mouth.
<b>24. trick</b>	1. 诡计，恶作剧，(2. 技巧，把戏，3. 欺骗) You'd better not try any more tricks!
<b>25. as soon as</b>	一...就... As soon as the monkey was gone, the elephant turned to the other two demons.



## Journey to the West 94: The Elephant Demon

<b>1. aching</b>	疼痛的 The lion demon rubbed his aching mouth.
<b>2. ache</b>	(持续地)疼痛 The lion demon rubbed his aching mouth.
<b>3. leave alone</b>	不打扰，不干涉 Let's leave the Tang Monk alone.
<b>4. dangerous</b>	危险的 Wukong is dangerous.
<b>5. perfect</b>	完美的 I have a perfect plan to defeat him and capture the Tang Monk.
<b>6. capture</b>	捕获，俘虏 I have a perfect plan to defeat him and capture the Tang Monk.
<b>7. wound up</b>	最后得到或处于某种状况(wind up-wound up) The last time you had a plan, I wound up with a broken tooth.
<b>8. leave</b>	1. 交托，交由...照管，(2. 离开，3. 留下，遗留，留给) Just leave everything to me.
<b>9. argue</b>	争论，辩论 He heard Bajie and Wujing arguing.
<b>10. eaten</b>	吃 eat-ate-eaten But Wukong got eaten by the lion demon.
<b>11. beat up</b>	痛打 I beat up that lion's insides and broke one of his teeth.
<b>12. inside</b>	1. 里面，内部，(2. 往里面) I beat up that lion's insides and broke one of his teeth.
<b>13. safely</b>	安全地 They promised to let us cross their mountain safely.

<b>14. figure</b>	(人的)体态，身影 They hadn't gone far when they saw a large figure ahead, blocking the road.
<b>15. faint</b>	晕倒，昏倒 The Tang Monk fainted.
<b>16. harm</b>	损伤，损害 You'll never harm my master!
<b>17. struck</b>	1. 袭击 (strike-struck), (2. 打，打击) The elephant blocked the rake, spun around, and struck back.
<b>18. out of the way</b>	靠边，避开 Bajie jumped out of the way.
<b>19. jerk</b>	猛然一动，颠簸 The elephant jerked his head, and his trunk shot out.
<b>20. trunk</b>	象鼻 The elephant jerked his head, and his trunk shot out.
<b>21. tightly</b>	紧紧地，坚固地 Before Bajie could duck, the trunk wrapped tightly around his body.
<b>22. groan</b>	(因为痛苦，烦心等原因)发出呻吟，抱怨 Wukong groaned as the elephant ran off with Bajie.
<b>23. ran off</b>	迅速离开 Wukong groaned as the elephant ran off with Bajie.
<b>24. fly</b>	1. 苍蝇，(2. 飞) Wukong returned to the demons' cave and turned into a fly.
<b>25. float</b>	1. (在水上或空中)漂浮，(2. 漂流) The pig was tied up, floating in a tub of salt water.
<b>26. tub</b>	1. 木盆，桶，(2. 浴缸) The pig was tied up, floating in a tub of salt water.
<b>27. pickle</b>	1. 腌，(2. 腌菜，泡菜(用盐、食醋等腌制的蔬菜)) Those demons were planning to pickle me!

**28. strength**

力，气力

With all his strength, he slammed it down on the elephant's trunk.

**29. release**

释放，解放

He released Wukong and fell backward.

**30. bruise**

伤痕，青肿

His trunk had a horrible purple bruise.

**31. bend**

1. (道路等的)转弯处，(2. 使弯曲，折弯)

As the travelers came around a bend, they saw the lion and the elephant.

**32. talon**

(尤指猛禽的)爪

The raptor had grabbed the monkey's companions with its talons.

**33. flap**

1. 拍动，飘动，(2. (鸟翼等)扑动)

With a powerful flap of its wings, the giant bird flew away.

## Journey to the West 95: The Raptor Demon

<b>1. float</b>	(在水上或空中)漂浮 Bajie was also tied up, floating in the tub of salt water again.
<b>2. taste</b>	吃起来……, 尝起来…… That pig will taste wonderful once he's pickled.
<b>3. course</b>	1. 一道菜, (2. (船, 飞机的)路线, 航路) But the main course is the Tang Monk.
<b>4. main course</b>	主菜 But the main course is the Tang Monk.
<b>5. fry</b>	油炸 Let's fry the monk with garlic and spices.
<b>6. garlic</b>	大蒜, 蒜头 Let's fry the monk with garlic and spices.
<b>7. spice</b>	香料, 调味料 Let's fry the monk with garlic and spices.
<b>8. kitchen</b>	厨房 I'll go see what we have in the kitchen.
<b>9. certainly</b>	无疑地, 必定, 确实地 Wukong will certainly try to rescue his friends.
<b>10. bruised</b>	带瘀伤的, 挫伤的 The elephant looked at his bruised trunk.
<b>11. neither</b>	也不 Me neither.
<b>12. rumor</b>	谣言, 传闻 We'll start a rumor.
<b>13. give up</b>	放弃 He'll give up hope and leave the area.
<b>14. hope</b>	希望 When Wukong hears that, he'll give up hope and leave the area.

<b>15. area</b>	地区，区域 When Wukong hears that, he'll give up hope and leave the area.
<b>16. brilliant</b>	杰出的，优秀的 " Brilliant !" said the lion.
<b>17. clobber</b>	痛打 When the demons attack, I'll clobber them with my iron bar.
<b>18. even if</b>	即使 Even if they cry and promise not to hurt us, I won't believe them.
<b>19. heartbroken</b>	心碎的，悲伤的 Wukong was heartbroken.
<b>20. pour</b>	倒，灌(水等) Tears poured from his eyes.
<b>21. fail</b>	1. 使失望，有负于，(2. 失败) I failed you, Master!
<b>22. wipe</b>	擦 Finally he stood up and wiped away the tears.
<b>23. burst into tears</b>	突然大哭，(眼泪)夺眶而出 The monkey burst into tears again.
<b>24. hopefully</b>	带着希望地，期待地 "Are you sure?" he asked hopefully.
<b>25. universe</b>	宇宙，太空 I can see everything in the universe.
<b>26. exactly</b>	1. 准确地，(2. (回应的话)对，是的) I know exactly who those demons are and what they did.
<b>27. rotten</b>	1. 糟糕的，极差的，令人讨厌的，(2. 腐烂的) Those rotten demons!
<b>28. explode</b>	爆发，爆炸 The door exploded, and the three demons ran outside.

**29. enormous**

巨大的，庞大的

Suddenly he looked up and saw an enormous figure.

---

**30. tremble**

1. (因恐惧而)发抖，打颤，(2. (陆地或楼等)摇晃)

The lion and the elephant trembled with fear.

---

**31. ordinary**

平常的，普通的

Light flashed as Buddha turned the two demons into ordinary animals.

---

**32. paralyze**

1. 麻痹，瘫痪，(2. (因为害怕、恐惧等)僵硬)

But Buddha raised a finger, and the bird was paralyzed in midair.

---

**33. midair**

半空中

But Buddha raised a finger, and the bird was paralyzed in midair.

---

## Journey to the West 96: Wind and Fog

<b>1. fog</b>	雾 A dark fog filled the sky and then disappeared.
<b>2. dangerous</b>	危险的 This journey has been very dangerous.
<b>3. pickle</b>	1. 腌, (2. 腌菜, 泡菜(用盐、食醋等腌制的蔬菜)) Those three demons tried to pickle me!
<b>4. even</b>	甚至 Everybody laughed, even Bajie.
<b>5. punish</b>	惩罚, 处罚 I'm sure they were punished.
<b>6. save</b>	救(命) Thank you again for saving us.
<b>7. nervous</b>	紧张不安的 The Tang Monk was nervous.
<b>8. cause</b>	导致, 使发生, 引起 Wh-what caused that wind and fog?
<b>9. relax</b>	放松, 缓和(紧张) " Relax, Master," said Wukong.
<b>10. harmless</b>	无害的 I'm sure it was something harmless.
<b>11. bend</b>	1. (道路等的)转弯处, (2. 使弯曲, 折弯) The monkey walked up the road and around a bend.
<b>12. edge</b>	边缘 High above the road, a fat monster was sitting on the edge of a cliff.
<b>13. cliff</b>	悬崖, 绝壁 High above the road, a fat monster was sitting on the edge of a cliff.
<b>14. several</b>	几个的, 数个的 Several little demons sat next to the monster.

<b>15. concentrate</b>	集中 The fat monster appeared to be concentrating.
<b>16. burp</b>	打嗝 A burp as loud as thunder blew down the mountain.
<b>17. thunder</b>	雷 A burp as loud as thunder blew down the mountain.
<b>18. giggle</b>	咯咯地笑 The demons giggled and laughed.
<b>19. pat</b>	轻拍，抚拍 The monster patted his belly.
<b>20. belly</b>	腹部，肚子 The monster patted his belly.
<b>21. proud</b>	骄傲的，自豪的 Yes, I'm proud of that one.
<b>22. Coming right up!</b>	马上送到！马上就来！ " Coming right up! " said the monster.
<b>23. nostril</b>	鼻孔 He covered one nostril with a finger, closed his eyes, and blew hard.
<b>24. roar</b>	1. 吼声，喧闹声，(2. (野兽等)吼叫，(风等)呼啸，(雷、炮等)轰鸣) There was a roar of laughter.
<b>25. fell off</b>	落下 One demon nearly fell off the cliff.
<b>26. disgusting</b>	令人厌恶的，非常讨厌的 They're disgusting but not dangerous.
<b>27. alongside</b>	在旁边 Wukong returned to his companions, who were waiting alongside the road.
<b>28. feast</b>	盛宴，筵席 The people there are preparing a huge feast.



**29. steam**

1. 蒸, (2. 喷出蒸汽, 冒热气, 3. 水蒸汽, 蒸汽)

I saw vegetables, noodles, tofu, steamed buns, and all sorts of delicious food.

**30. all sorts of**

各式各样的

I saw vegetables, noodles, tofu, steamed buns, and all sorts of delicious food.

**31. trust**

信赖, 信任

I trust Wukong, of course.

**32. extra**

1. 特别地, 非常地, 2. 额外的, 增加的

But we must protect you, and I'd like to be extra safe.

**33. impressed**

印象深刻的, 深受感动的

I'm impressed, Bajie.

**34. hysterically**

失去理性地, 不正常兴奋地

The demons laughed hysterically.

**35. rumbling**

(因打雷、地震等)发出隆隆声的

Suddenly there was a loud rumbling sound, and everyone was silent.

## Journey to the West 97: Bajie and the Monster

<b>1. mist</b>	薄雾 Bajie took a step back as a dark mist surrounded the people on the road.
<b>2. surround</b>	包围 Bajie took a step back as a dark mist surrounded the people on the road.
<b>3. clear</b>	1. (云, 雾)消散, (2. 明亮的, 透明的) When the mist cleared, he saw they were really a monster and several little demons.
<b>4. grin</b>	(不发出声音)嘻嘻笑, 咧嘴笑 The monster grinned at him.
<b>5. feast</b>	盛宴, 筵席 Yes, you are here for the feast, Pig.
<b>6. threw</b>	抛, 掷 (throw-threw) The monster threw a punch.
<b>7. punch</b>	1. 重击, (2. 用拳猛击) The monster threw a punch.
<b>8. block</b>	1. 挡住, 妨碍(某种行动, 动作等), (2. 阻挡, 封锁(道路等)) Bajie blocked the punch with his rake.
<b>9. sneak up</b>	偷偷地走近 Bajie kicked a demon sneaking up behind him.
<b>10. cause</b>	导致, 使发生, 引起 That monkey is always causing problems!
<b>11. cause problem</b>	引发问题, 制造麻烦 That monkey is always causing problems!
<b>12. trick</b>	1. 欺骗, (2. 诡计, 恶作剧, 3. 技巧, 把戏) Did he really have to trick me?
<b>13. thrust</b>	猛推, 塞进 Bajie thrust his rake toward him, still complaining about Wukong.

<b>14. curiously</b>	好奇地，觉得很新奇地 The monster suddenly stopped fighting and looked at Bajie curiously.
<b>15. interested</b>	感兴趣的 Why are you interested in the monk?
<b>16. suspiciously</b>	怀疑地，猜疑地 "Why are you interested in the monk?" asked Bajie suspiciously.
<b>17. panicked</b>	恐慌的，惊慌的 Panicked, Bajie ran from the demons and back to his companions.
<b>18. instead</b>	取而代之 But instead it was a group of demons and a monster.
<b>19. ashamed</b>	羞愧的，感到难为情的 You should be ashamed of yourself!
<b>20. recite</b>	背诵，朗诵 I should recite the Tight Headband spell to punish you!
<b>21. admit</b>	(不得已地) 承认，坦白 I admit I knew about the demons and the monster.
<b>22. scoff</b>	嘲笑，嘲弄 Bajie scoffed.
<b>23. spy on</b>	监视...，密切注视... I just spied on the travelers.
<b>24. fellow</b>	家伙，小伙儿 The Tang Monk has three spirit companions—Sun Wukong, that pig, and a purple fellow.
<b>25. lure</b>	1. 引诱，诱惑，(2. 诱惑物) I have a plan to lure the spirits away from the monk.
<b>26. spread</b>	1. 传开，蔓延，(2. (把被折起的东西)张开，展开，摊开) A big smile spread across the monster's face.

## Journey to the West 98: Three Fights

<b>1. carefully</b>	小心地，仔细地 The monkey watched carefully for the monster and demons.
<b>2. slope</b>	山坡，斜面 The demon stepped off the road and headed down the slope of the mountain.
<b>3. race</b>	1. 疾走，全速前进，(2. 赛跑，竞赛) Bajie raced after the demon and was soon out of sight.
<b>4. out of sight</b>	在看不见的地方 Bajie raced after the demon and was soon out of sight.
<b>5. grunt</b>	1. 嘟哝声，哼声，(2. 发出嘟哝声，发出哼声) Wukong heard grunts and clashing weapons.
<b>6. clash</b>	砰地相碰撞，发出铿锵声 Wukong heard grunts and clashing weapons.
<b>7. fought</b>	打架 (fight-fought) Wukong fought with all his strength.
<b>8. strength</b>	力，气力 Wukong fought with all his strength.
<b>9. nervously</b>	焦急地，神经质地 "Do you think Wukong can defeat that demon?" asked the Tang Monk nervously.
<b>10. definitely</b>	确实地，肯定地 " Definitely ," said Wujing.
<b>11. wonder</b>	对.....感到好奇，想知道 I wonder what happened to Bajie though.
<b>12. get past</b>	通过 How did you get past Wukong?
<b>13. attack</b>	攻击 Without waiting for an answer, Wujing raised his spear and attacked the demon.

<b>14. dust</b>	灰尘 The two fought, kicking up dust and rocks.
<b>15. kick up dust</b>	扬起灰尘 The two fought, kicking up dust and rocks.
<b>16. tumble</b>	跌倒，滚下 The demon tumbled down the mountainside.
<b>17. mountainside</b>	山坡，山腰 The demon tumbled down the mountainside.
<b>18. footstep</b>	1. 走路的声音，(2. 脚印) Then he heard footsteps behind him.
<b>19. wickedly</b>	邪恶地，居心叵测地 A huge, fat monster was smiling wickedly at him.
<b>20. scoff</b>	嘲笑，嘲弄 Wukong scoffed.
<b>21. expect</b>	期待，预想 Do you really expect me to believe that?
<b>22. annoyed</b>	恼怒的，气恼的 Wujing returned to the road, annoyed.
<b>23. impossible</b>	不可能的，做不到的 That's impossible.
<b>24. lure</b>	1. 引诱，诱惑，(2. 诱惑物) They lured us away, one by one.
<b>25. one by one</b>	一个接一个 They lured us away, one by one.
<b>26. fume</b>	发怒 Bajie fumed.
<b>27. shriek</b>	(尖声)说话，尖叫 A demon inside the cave shrieked and ran into a kitchen.
<b>28. grind</b>	1. 研碎(谷物等)，(2. 打磨，研磨) The monster was grinding spices with a mortar and pestle.

**29. spice**

香料，调味料

The monster was grinding spices with a mortar and pestle.

---

**30. mortar**

研钵

The monster was grinding spices with a mortar and pestle.

---

**31. pestle**

研杵

The monster was grinding spices with a mortar and pestle.

---

**32. Who cares?**

谁在乎...? 谁在意?

Who cares?

---

## Journey to the West 99: Squire Kou's Vow

<b>1. squire</b>	(以前英国的)大地主 Go to Squire Kou's house.
<b>2. vow</b>	1. 誓言, 誓约, (2. 发誓) The squire made a vow to feed ten thousand Buddhist monks.
<b>3. might as well</b>	最好, 还是...的好 So you might as well leave!
<b>4. frown</b>	皱眉 Wukong frowned at his companions.
<b>5. companion</b>	同伴, 伴侣, 朋友 Wukong frowned at his companions.
<b>6. moth</b>	蛾(昆虫名) The monkey turned into a moth and flew into the cave.
<b>7. snore</b>	打呼 A moment later the sound of snoring drifted into the room.
<b>8. drift</b>	(随着水, 空气等)漂移, 漂流 A moment later the sound of snoring drifted into the room.
<b>9. put to sleep</b>	使入睡 My spell put the monster and demons to sleep.
<b>10. thrill</b>	1. 使激动, 使极度兴奋, (2. (一阵)激动, 一阵毛骨悚然的感觉) Bajie and Wujing were thrilled.
<b>11. villain</b>	坏人, 恶棍 I'm going to make sure these villains never bother anyone again.
<b>12. bother</b>	烦扰, 打搅 I'm going to make sure these villains never bother anyone again.

<b>13. stand back</b>	<p>靠后站</p> <p>Stand back.</p>
<b>14. smash</b>	<p>打碎，打破</p> <p>With one swing Wukong smashed the entire cave.</p>
<b>15. rubble</b>	<p>(倒塌建筑物的)碎石，瓦砾</p> <p>Wukong looked at the rubble and smiled.</p>
<b>16. stomach</b>	<p>腹，腹部，肚子</p> <p>Bajie's stomach growled loudly.</p>
<b>17. growl</b>	<p>吼叫，低沉而大声地说话</p> <p>Bajie's stomach growled loudly.</p>
<b>18. loudly</b>	<p>大声地</p> <p>Bajie's stomach growled loudly.</p>
<b>19. beg</b>	<p>请求，恳请</p> <p>Do you know where we can beg for some food?</p>
<b>20. feed</b>	<p>1. 喂食(人)，(2. 喂养(动物等))</p> <p>The squire made a vow to feed ten thousand Buddhist monks.</p>
<b>21. direction</b>	<p>1. 方向，(2. (常用复数)说明，使用方法)</p> <p>He gave the Tang Monk directions to the house.</p>
<b>22. servant</b>	<p>仆人，佣人</p> <p>The travelers arrived at the squire's gate, and a servant let them in.</p>
<b>23. fancy</b>	<p>别致的，花俏的，装饰多的</p> <p>The squire's house was very large and fancy.</p>
<b>24. plenty of</b>	<p>(数、量等)很多</p> <p>I've made plenty of money during my life.</p>
<b>25. deed</b>	<p>行为，行动，功绩</p> <p>But I want to do good deeds as well.</p>
<b>26. reborn</b>	<p>再生的，复活的</p> <p>I hope to be reborn one day as a bodhisattva or even a buddha.</p>



**27. in order to**

为了...

I need to feed only four more in order to fulfill my vow."

---

**28. fulfill**

1. 履行，完成(约定，任务等)，(2. 实现(愿望等))

I need to feed only four more in order to fulfill my vow.

---

**29. drool**

流口水

Bajie drooled as he gazed at all of the wonderful food on the table.

---

**30. gaze**

凝视，注视

Bajie drooled as he gazed at all of the wonderful food on the table.

---

**31. fetch**

(去)拿来，(去)带来

We're going to fetch the True Scriptures from Buddha.

---

**32. lit up**

(眼神等)发亮，面露喜色

The squire's eyes lit up.

---

## Journey to the West 100: A Terrible Robbery

<b>1. robbery</b>	抢劫, 抢劫案 There was a terrible robbery last night.
<b>2. insist</b>	坚持要求, 主张 The Tang Monk insisted on leaving.
<b>3. bite</b>	1. 一口的份量, (2. 咬, 啃) He took a bite of a peach.
<b>4. ungrateful</b>	忘恩负义的 You monks are ungrateful!
<b>5. fed</b>	1. 为.....提供食物 (feed-fed), (2. 喂养(动物)) We have fed you and taken care of you.
<b>6. grateful</b>	感激的 We are very grateful.
<b>7. stable</b>	马厩 After breakfast Wujing got the horse from Squire Kou's stable.
<b>8. gather</b>	1. 收集, (2. 聚集) Bajie gathered the bags.
<b>9. courthouse</b>	法院 The next morning Lady Kou ran into the town's courthouse.
<b>10. breathlessly</b>	气喘地 "Robbers broke into our house last night," said Lady Kou breathlessly.
<b>11. valuable</b>	1. 值钱的, 贵重的, (2. 有用的, 有价值的) They stole many valuable items and two of our horses.
<b>12. judge</b>	1. 法官, 审判员, (2. 评委, 裁判) I must speak with the judge!
<b>13. robber</b>	强盗 Squire Kou tried to stop them, but the robbers killed my husband!

<b>14. broke into</b>	强行闯入 Robbers broke into our house last night.
<b>15. grit</b>	咯咯地磨(牙), 咬紧(牙) Lady Kou gritted her teeth.
<b>16. arrest</b>	逮捕 Gather some soldiers and arrest the Tang Monk and his companions!
<b>17. eager</b>	渴望的, 热切的 I'm eager to reach the Western Paradise.
<b>18. delay</b>	1. 使延缓, 使延期, (2. 耽搁, 延误) We were delayed at Squire Kou's house for too long.
<b>19. ax</b>	斧子 (=axe) They carried swords and axes.
<b>20. bundle</b>	1. 捆, 卷, 束, 包裹, (2. 大堆, 大批, 大量) Their horses carried several large bundles.
<b>21. beat up</b>	痛打 Well then, we're going to beat up all of you.
<b>22. rob</b>	抢劫, 盗取 Last night we robbed a very wealthy squire.
<b>23. wealthy</b>	富有的, 富裕的 Last night we robbed a very wealthy squire.
<b>24. froze</b>	1. 愣住, 呆住 (freeze-froze), 2. (冻结) Wukong quickly recited a spell, which froze the robbers.
<b>25. jewel</b>	宝石 Inside were dishes, jewels, and other valuable items.
<b>26. belong to</b>	属于 These items belong to Squire Kou!
<b>27. belonging</b>	(常用复数)所有物 We must return his belongings.
<b>28. unfrozen</b>	解冻的, 溶化的 Wukong recited another spell, and the robbers became unfrozen.

**29. thunder**

1. 轰隆隆地发出，大声吼叫，(2. 雷)  
"Get out of here!" he thundered.

---

**30. horseback**

马背  
Soon they saw a group of soldiers on horseback.

---

**31. thieves**

小偷 (单数: thief)  
Stop, thieves!

---

**32. under arrest**

被捕的  
You're all under arrest!

---

## Journey to the West 101: Arrested!

<b>1. ridiculous</b>	可笑的，荒谬的 This is ridiculous.
<b>2. especially</b>	特别，特别地 Especially not the squire—he was kind to us!
<b>3. stolen</b>	被偷走的 You had all the stolen items.
<b>4. let go</b>	放开，松手 I let them go.
<b>5. courthouse</b>	法院 The soldiers brought the travelers into the courthouse.
<b>6. lock up</b>	把...锁起来，关起来 Lock them up!
<b>7. mistake</b>	错误，误会 This is a mistake.
<b>8. plead</b>	恳求 "This is a mistake," the Tang Monk pleaded.
<b>9. shove</b>	推，撞 The travelers were shoved into a jail cell, and the door was slammed shut.
<b>10. jail</b>	监狱，拘留所 We can't go to jail.
<b>11. killer</b>	杀人者，杀手 Buddha doesn't allow killers in the Western Paradise.
<b>12. dead</b>	死亡的 The squire is dead?
<b>13. narrow</b>	1. 变窄，收缩，(2. 狭窄的) The judge narrowed his eyes at the monk.
<b>14. cell</b>	单人牢房，小囚房 The travelers were shoved into a jail cell, and the door was slammed shut.

<b>15. frame</b>	1. 陷害(某人), (2. (家具、建筑等的)框架, 构架) Lady Kou framed us!
<b>16. prove</b>	证明, 证实 We must prove our innocence!
<b>17. innocence</b>	1. 无罪, (2. 纯真) We must prove our innocence!
<b>18. mourn</b>	(因死亡、不幸等)哀痛, 哀悼 He found Lady Kou mourning over a coffin.
<b>19. coffin</b>	棺材 He found Lady Kou mourning over a coffin.
<b>20. imitate</b>	模仿 Imitating the squire's voice, he said, "My lady!"
<b>21. hesitate</b>	犹豫, 踌躇 Lady Kou hesitated.
<b>22. insult</b>	1. 污辱人的言行, (2. 侮辱) That was an insult to us.
<b>23. innocent</b>	无罪的 Tomorrow you must tell the judge that the Tang Monk and his companions are innocent.
<b>24. haunt</b>	缠住(某人), 使困扰 If you don't, I will haunt you for the rest of your life!
<b>25. rest</b>	1. 剩余部分, (2. 休息) If you don't, I will haunt you for the rest of your life!
<b>26. for the rest of one's life</b>	余生, 有生之年 If you don't, I will haunt you for the rest of your life!
<b>27. enormous</b>	巨大的, 庞大的 Then he turned into an enormous spirit body and lowered one foot.
<b>28. lower</b>	降低, 放下 Then he turned into an enormous spirit body and lowered one foot.

**29. giant**

1. 巨大的, (2. 巨人)

When the judge saw the giant foot, he gasped.

---

**30. boom**

1. 用低沉洪亮的声音说话, (2. 隆隆声)

Wukong's voice boomed.

---

**31. wandering**

徘徊的, 流浪的

I am the Wandering Spirit, and I was sent here by Buddha.

---

**32. free**

1. 使...获得自由, (2. 自由的, 3. 免费地)

If you don't free him and his companions, I will lower my other foot.

---

## Journey to the West 102: The Prisoners Are Released

<b>1. prisoner</b>	囚犯，犯人 I was going to release the prisoners this morning.
<b>2. release</b>	释放，解放 Please release them.
<b>3. innocent</b>	无辜的 The Tang Monk and his companions are innocent.
<b>4. at once</b>	1. 马上，(2. 同时) We must release the prisoners at once.
<b>5. swung</b>	摇摆，摇荡 (swing-swung) A guard swung open the cell door.
<b>6. yawn</b>	1. 哈欠, 2. 打哈欠 "Me too," said Bajie with a yawn.
<b>7. uncomfortable</b>	不舒服的，不自在的 The beds were very uncomfortable.
<b>8. frame</b>	1. 陷害(某人)，(2. (家具、建筑等的)框架，构架) I framed you for killing my husband.
<b>9. forgive</b>	原谅 Please forgive me.
<b>10. death</b>	死亡 His death is a terrible tragedy.
<b>11. tragedy</b>	悲剧性事件 His death is a terrible tragedy.
<b>12. probably</b>	大概，或许 I can probably bring him back to life.
<b>13. bring back to life</b>	使复活 I can probably bring him back to life.
<b>14. sage</b>	圣人，圣贤 The sage Laozi helped you that time.
<b>15. darkness</b>	黑暗，阴暗 I'll go to the Land of Darkness.



<b>16. instead</b>	作为替代 I'll go to the Land of Darkness and talk to the Judge of the Dead instead.
<b>17. immortal</b>	神，不朽的人物 You already made yourself immortal by crossing out your name in the Directory.
<b>18. cross out</b>	划掉，删去 You already made yourself immortal by crossing out your name in the Directory.
<b>19. flip</b>	1. 快速地翻(书页等)，(2. 翻跟斗) The judge opened the Directory and flipped through some pages.
<b>20. flip through</b>	浏览(书)，快速地翻(书页等) The judge opened the Directory and flipped through some pages.
<b>21. jade</b>	玉，翡翠(宝石名) He now works for the bodhisattva Dayuan in the Jade Palace.
<b>22. a friend of mine</b>	我的一个朋友 Two nights ago a friend of mine, Squire Kou, was killed and brought here.
<b>23. fetch</b>	(去)拿来，(去)带来 I'm helping the Tang Monk reach the Western Paradise to fetch the True Scriptures.
<b>24. Very well.</b>	很好
<b>25. time</b>	时间，时刻 The squire may return to Earth until it's time for him to come back here.
<b>26. document</b>	文件 Squire Kou was sitting behind a large desk, smiling, as he studied some documents.
<b>27. sparkle</b>	发光，闪耀 His eyes sparkled when he saw Wukong.

**28. over**

1. 结束的, (2. 在...之上)

Your life isn't over yet.

---

**29. job**

工作, 职业

When your life is over, you will return to your job here.

---

## Journey to the West 103: The Land of the West

<b>1. body</b>	身体 Inside the coffin the squire's body was gray and lifeless.
<b>2. lifeless</b>	无生命的，死气沉沉的 Inside the coffin the squire's body was gray and lifeless.
<b>3. lean</b>	倾身，屈身 Wukong leaned over the coffin and recited a spell.
<b>4. lick</b>	(用舌头)舔 Bajie licked his lips.
<b>5. feast</b>	盛宴，筵席 Maybe the squire will thank us with a big feast.
<b>6. embrace</b>	拥抱 The two embraced.
<b>7. argument</b>	争执，争吵，辩论 And the next morning they let the travelers leave without any argument.
<b>8. depart</b>	离开，出发 Called Lady Kou as they departed.
<b>9. through</b>	通过，经过 Through rain and snow, heat and cold, they slowly continued west.
<b>10. continue</b>	继续，持续 Through rain and snow, heat and cold, they slowly continued west.
<b>11. magnificent</b>	壮丽的，宏伟的，极美的，繁茂的 There were flowers and magnificent trees.
<b>12. offer</b>	1. 提供，给予，(2. 提议) People smiled at the travelers and offered food.
<b>13. amazement</b>	(相当)惊奇，诧异 The Tang Monk stared in amazement.
<b>14. basket</b>	篮子 A woman held out a basket of plums.

<b>15. plum</b>	李子 A woman held out a basket of plums.
<b>16. scoop</b>	用勺舀，用铲子铲 Bajie scooped up a handful.
<b>17. handful</b>	一撮，一把 Bajie scooped up a handful.
<b>18. row</b>	(人、东西等左右排列成的)一排，一列 "Look up ahead," said Wujing, pointing to a row of tall buildings.
<b>19. abbey</b>	大修道院，大寺院 It's an abbey.
<b>20. or so</b>	大约，左右 She told me you would arrive in a year or so.
<b>21. delay</b>	1. 耽搁，延误，(2. 使延缓，使延期) But we faced many dangers and delays along the way.
<b>22. along the way</b>	沿途，一路上 But we faced many dangers and delays along the way.
<b>23. apologize</b>	道歉，认错 There is no need to apologize.
<b>24. immortal</b>	神，不朽的人物 I'm the Great Immortal of the Golden Head, and this abbey is my home.
<b>25. perfume</b>	1. 散发香气，(2. 香水) Servants filled tubs with warm perfumed water, and the travelers took baths.
<b>26. took a bath</b>	洗澡，沐浴 (take a bath-took a bath) Servants filled tubs with warm perfumed water, and the travelers took baths.
<b>27. robe</b>	长袍(长又宽松的外衣) After their baths the Tang Monk put on the Buddhist robe Guanyuin had given him.

**28. loaded**

装载...的

Servants brought trays loaded with noodles, vegetables, tofu, and steamed buns.

---

**29. playfully**

开玩笑地

Birds sang as animals leaped playfully through the flowers.

---

**30. hidden**

隐藏的

Its peak was hidden by clouds.

---

**31. tower**

1. 高耸, (2. 塔, 塔楼)

The steep slopes of the Spirit Mountain towered over them.

---

## Journey to the West 104: The Tang Monk and the River

<b>1. weave</b>	1. 迂回而行, (2. 交织(绳线等), 编织(布等)) The road weaved through a field of flowers and toward the Spirit Mountain.
<b>2. weave through</b>	迂回通过, 穿梭 The road weaved through a field of flowers and toward the Spirit Mountain.
<b>3. current</b>	1. 水流, 气流, (2. 现在的, 当前的) The travelers soon arrived at a river with a strong current.
<b>4. jagged</b>	尖突的, 锯齿状的 Waves crashed into jagged rocks, spraying water everywhere.
<b>5. spray</b>	喷洒 Waves crashed into jagged rocks, spraying water everywhere.
<b>6. nonsense</b>	1. 无意义的, (2. 胡说, 废话) " Nonsense ," said Wukong.
<b>7. upstream</b>	上游 The monkey pointed upstream.
<b>8. wobble</b>	摇晃, 摇摆, 游移不定 It wobbled and shook as the water rushed under it.
<b>9. log</b>	原木 A thin log lay across the river.
<b>10. slippery</b>	(道路等)滑的 And it looks quite slippery.
<b>11. weigh</b>	重量为..., 称...的重量 You don't weigh much, Wukong.
<b>12. drown</b>	落水, 淹死 I'll fall into the river and drown!
<b>13. suggest</b>	提出, 提议, 建议 "Let's just fly over the river," suggested Bajie.

<b>14. insist</b>	坚持要求，主张 "No," insisted Wukong.
<b>15. by oneself</b>	单独地，独自地 The Tang Monk must make the entire journey by himself.
<b>16. riverbank</b>	河岸 He walked to the riverbank.
<b>17. bottom</b>	底部，下端 It has no bottom!
<b>18. hesitation</b>	犹豫，踌躇 With a bit more hesitation, the Tang Monk stepped into the boat.
<b>19. sink</b>	下沉 He was shocked to find that he didn't sink.
<b>20. aboard</b>	搭(飞机、船、公车)，在(飞机、船、公车)上 He sat on the edge of the boat as Wujing led the horse aboard.
<b>21. glide</b>	滑动，滑行 The boat glided swiftly across the river.
<b>22. swiftly</b>	迅速地 The boat glided swiftly across the river.
<b>23. splash</b>	1. 哗啦(水泼溅的声音)，2. 溅，泼，激起水花 Suddenly there was a splash.
<b>24. downstream</b>	(江)下面，往下流地 The Tang Monk looked at the water and saw a body floating downstream.
<b>25. spirit</b>	1. 灵魂，(2. 生气，活力，3. 精神) You're a spirit now.
<b>26. mortal</b>	凡人的，最终会死的 You got rid of your mortal body, Master.
<b>27. light</b>	1. 轻的，(2. 光，3. 灯) I feel so light!

## Journey to the West 105: The Thunderclap Monastery

<b>1. pine</b>	松树 The mountain's slopes were covered in pine trees, bamboo, and flowers.
<b>2. bamboo</b>	竹子 The mountain's slopes were covered in pine trees, bamboo, and flowers.
<b>3. countless</b>	数不尽的，无数的 You saved me from demons countless times.
<b>4. earn</b>	获得，博得(称赞或名声等) Now I will earn forgiveness for the evil things I did long ago.
<b>5. forgiveness</b>	宽恕 Now I will earn forgiveness for the evil things I did long ago.
<b>6. accidentally</b>	偶然地，意外地，无意地 He accidentally set fire to his father's palace.
<b>7. set fire</b>	放火 He accidentally set fire to his father's palace.
<b>8. thankful</b>	感谢的，感激的 We are all thankful.
<b>9. tower</b>	塔，塔楼 Beyond the gate the Thunderclap Monastery's towers and arches sparkled with bright light.
<b>10. arch</b>	拱门 Beyond the gate the Thunderclap Monastery's towers and arches sparkled with bright light.
<b>11. chest</b>	1. 箱子，盒子，(2. 胸部) Wooden chests lined the walls.
<b>12. opposite</b>	1. 对面的，相对的，(2. 对立物，对立者) Buddha sat at the opposite end of the hall.



<b>13. opposite end</b>	另一端 Buddha sat at the opposite end of the hall.
<b>14. Congratulations.</b>	恭喜！
<b>15. face</b>	1. 面向，面对，(2. 面临，正视(问题、困难)，3. 脸) You have all traveled far and faced many challenges.
<b>16. challenge</b>	挑战 You have all traveled far and faced many challenges.
<b>17. swell</b>	(感情、情绪等)加强，增长，高涨 Wukong's heart swelled.
<b>18. honor</b>	1. 荣誉，(2. 表达敬意，崇敬) It was an honor to make the journey.
<b>19. mist</b>	薄雾 A guard led them to a large room filled with magical light and mist.
<b>20. line</b>	1. 排队，排列成行，(2. 线，绳) Wooden chests lined the walls.
<b>21. scroll</b>	卷轴 Inside the chests were countless scrolls.
<b>22. marvelous</b>	令人惊叹的，神奇的 " Marvelous ," the Tang Monk murmured.
<b>23. speechless</b>	说不出话的，哑口无言的 Speechless, the monk gazed at the scrolls.
<b>24. extremely</b>	极度地，非常 They are extremely valuable.
<b>25. deliver</b>	递送 Once you have delivered them, you shall come back here to receive your rewards.
<b>26. reward</b>	报答，报偿 Once you have delivered them, you shall come back here to receive your rewards.
<b>27. relief</b>	安心，放心 What a relief!

## 28. violent

1. 暴力的，粗暴的，(2. 激烈的，猛烈的)

He isn't violent anymore.

---

## Journey to the West 106: The Question

<b>1. messenger</b>	信差，传令员 Guanyin looked at the messenger in surprise.
<b>2. surprise</b>	1. 惊奇，诧异，(2. 惊喜，意外的消息(或礼物等)) Guanyin looked at the messenger in surprise.
<b>3. buddha</b>	释迦牟尼，佛祖 To become a buddha, he needs to face one hundred challenges.
<b>4. list</b>	清单 I was just looking at the list of challenges he's faced.
<b>5. mortal</b>	凡人的，最终会死的 Master was still mortal before we reached the Western Paradise.
<b>6. empire</b>	帝国 We'll reach the Tang Empire soon.
<b>7. caught up with</b>	赶上，追上 Just then a messenger caught up with them.
<b>8. wide</b>	1. 宽的，广阔的，(2. 张得(或开得)很大地) They slammed into the ground next to a wide river.
<b>9. brush</b>	1. 刷掉，拂去，(2. 刷(牙)) The Tang Monk stood up and brushed dirt from his robe.
<b>10. dirt</b>	土，灰尘 The Tang Monk stood up and brushed dirt from his robe.
<b>11. in order to</b>	为了... You must face one hundred challenges in order to become a buddha.
<b>12. tremble</b>	(因恐惧而)发抖，打颤 The monk trembled.
<b>13. familiar</b>	熟悉的，常见的 It looks familiar.
<b>14. form</b>	1. (人的)模样，形态，(2. 种类，类型，(3. 建立，形成)) Suddenly a large form rose from the river.

<b>15. gladly</b>	高兴地 And I will gladly carry you across again.
<b>16. meditate</b>	冥想，沉思 Wujing and Bajie soon fell asleep while Wukong meditated.
<b>17. stay awake</b>	醒着，保持清醒 The Tang Monk stayed awake too, sitting near the turtle's head.
<b>18. deliver</b>	递送 We are now returning to the east so I can deliver the True Scriptures.
<b>19. reborn</b>	再生的，复活的 Did you ask Buddha when I would be reborn as a human?
<b>20. dump</b>	倾倒 The turtle suddenly dived under the water, dumping everyone off his back.
<b>21. thrash</b>	1. 猛烈摆动，(2. (用棍、鞭等)痛打，责打) But the Tang Monk was thrashing furiously in the rushing water.
<b>22. furiously</b>	1. 猛烈地，激烈地，(2. 非常愤怒地) But the Tang Monk was thrashing furiously in the rushing water.
<b>23. rushing</b>	急冲的，急流的 But the Tang Monk was thrashing furiously in the rushing water.
<b>24. cast</b>	1. 施魔法 (cast-cast)，(2. 投射(光，影，视线等)) Wukong cast a spell and lifted the monk and the bags from the river.
<b>25. upside down</b>	颠倒地 When everyone was on dry land, the monkey turned the bags upside down.
<b>26. followed by</b>	然后，随后 Water poured out, followed by the scrolls.

**27. soak**

湿透

They were soaked.

---

**28. ruin**

使毁灭，毁坏

They're ruined!

---

## Journey to the West 107: Nothing Is Perfect

<b>1. perfect</b>	完美的 Are you perfect?
<b>2. laid</b>	1. 放 (lay-laid), (2. 下蛋) The travelers laid the soaked scrolls on some rocks.
<b>3. dry out</b>	(使)变干, (使)干透 The sun will dry them out.
<b>4. right</b>	1. 权利, (2. 对的, 正确的, 3. 正好, 就(在)) That turtle had no right to dump us in the water!
<b>5. had no right</b>	没有权利 That turtle had no right to dump us in the water!
<b>6. dump</b>	丢下, 扔弃 That turtle had no right to dump us in the water!
<b>7. rude</b>	粗鲁的, 无礼的 Dumping us in the water was rude.
<b>8. just as</b>	正如, 正像 The journey back east is becoming just as difficult as the journey west.
<b>9. difficult</b>	困难的 The journey back east is becoming just as difficult as the journey west.
<b>10. grasp</b>	紧紧抓住 He grasped the man's hands.
<b>11. magnificent</b>	壮丽的, 宏伟的, 优秀的
<b>12. wet</b>	湿的, 潮的 But as you can see, they got wet.
<b>13. tore off</b>	撕下, 扯掉 The corner of the scroll tore off.
<b>14. horror</b>	恐惧, 害怕 Bajie stared in horror at the torn scroll.

<b>15. torn</b>	<p>撕坏的，被撕坏的</p> <p>Bajie stared in horror at the torn scroll.</p>
<b>16. gently</b>	<p>轻柔地，温和地</p> <p>The monkey gently picked the rest of the scroll off the rock.</p>
<b>17. rip</b>	<p>1. 撕，扯，(2. 裂缝，破洞)</p> <p>But it's ripped!</p>
<b>18. smirk</b>	<p>奸笑，假笑，傻笑</p> <p>Wukong smirked.</p>
<b>19. avoid</b>	<p>避开，避免</p> <p>They'll teach the people of the east how to be good and avoid suffering.</p>
<b>20. suffering</b>	<p>痛苦，苦难</p> <p>They'll teach the people of the east how to be good and avoid suffering.</p>
<b>21. villager</b>	<p>村民</p> <p>That evening the villagers held a big feast.</p>
<b>22. jealous</b>	<p>妒忌的，吃醋的</p> <p>They'll become jealous that we have them.</p>
<b>23. sneak away</b>	<p>悄悄地离开，悄悄地溜走</p> <p>Let's sneak away now, while the villagers are asleep.</p>
<b>24. full moon</b>	<p>满月</p> <p>It was dark, but the light from the full moon lit up the road.</p>
<b>25. lit up</b>	<p>照亮，使发亮</p> <p>It was dark, but the light from the full moon lit up the road.</p>
<b>26. relief</b>	<p>安心，放心</p> <p>The monk sighed with relief.</p>

## Journey to the West 108: Rewards

<b>1. reward</b>	报答，报偿 Once you have delivered them, you shall come back here to receive your reward s.
<b>2. happiness</b>	幸福，快乐 Tears of happiness rolled down the Tang Monk's cheeks.
<b>3. cheek</b>	脸颊 Tears of happiness rolled down the Tang Monk's cheeks.
<b>4. emperor</b>	皇帝，帝王 I see the emperor's palace!
<b>5. embrace</b>	拥抱 He embraced the monk.
<b>6. expect</b>	期待，预想 The journey took much longer than I expected.
<b>7. apologize</b>	道歉，认错 There's no need to apologize.
<b>8. notice</b>	注意到，察觉到 Then he noticed the monk's companions.
<b>9. complain</b>	抱怨，发牢骚 Bajie complained the entire time.
<b>10. listen</b>	听 He listened in amazement to the monk's stories.
<b>11. amazement</b>	(相当)惊奇，诧异 He listened in amazement to the monk's stories.
<b>12. build</b>	建筑，建造 I will build a magnificent pagoda.
<b>13. pagoda</b>	(佛教寺院的)塔 I will build a magnificent pagoda.
<b>14. declare</b>	宣言，断言 "I will build a magnificent pagoda," the emperor declared.



<b>15. suffer</b>	受痛苦，感到痛苦(或苦恼) Because of you, our people won't have to suffer anymore.
<b>16. platform</b>	讲台，戏台 The monk sat on a platform, where the scriptures had been placed in baskets.
<b>17. place</b>	1. 放置，安置，(2. 地方，地点) The monk sat on a platform, where the scriptures had been placed in baskets.
<b>18. unroll</b>	展开，铺开 He unrolled a scroll.
<b>19. address</b>	1. 对...说话，(2. (在信封等)写地址，给...写信) Buddha addressed the horse first.
<b>20. earn</b>	1. 获得，博得(称赞或名声等)，(2. 赚得(金钱)) You carried the Tang Monk on the journey and earned forgiveness for your crimes.
<b>21. crime</b>	犯罪，犯罪活动 You carried the Tang Monk on the journey and earned forgiveness for your crimes.
<b>22. past</b>	1. 过去的，(2. 经过，越过) You too have earned forgiveness for your past crimes.
<b>23. deity</b>	神，神的地位 You will now be a golden deity.
<b>24. janitor</b>	(学校、大楼的)守卫，管理员 You will be Janitor of the Altars—an important deity who looks after Buddhist altars.
<b>25. altar</b>	圣坛，祭坛 You will be Janitor of the Altars—an important deity who looks after Buddhist altars.
<b>26. look after</b>	照顾，看管 You will be Janitor of the Altars—an important deity who looks after Buddhist altars.

**27. tremendous**

巨大的，极大的

But since then you have used your tremendous powers to do good deeds.

**28. deed**

行为，行动，功绩

But since then you have used your tremendous powers to do good deeds.

**29. ever  
since**

自...以来，从那时开始到现在

They have been in the Western Paradise ever since.